

NGŨ PHÁP VÀ BÀI TẬP TIẾNG ANH LỚP 12

1. TENSES

1. A. PRESENT AND PAST TENSES

A. Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D to complete each sentence.

1. He was writing to his friend when he _____ a noise.
A. was hearing B. heard C. had heard D. hears
2. I _____ many people since I came here in June.
A. met B. has met C. was meeting D. have met
3. We _____ maths at this time last week.
A. were learning B. are learning C. was learning D. learnt
4. She was playing games while he _____ a football match.
A. watched B. watches C. was watching D. watching
5. She _____ to Ho Chi Minh city last year.
A. goes B. has gone C. go D. went
6. Since we came here, we _____ a lot of acquaintances.
A. have had B. had C. have D. are having
7. _____ he playing football now?
A. Will B. Does C. Was D. Is
8. Every morning, I often sit in my garden and _____ to my nightingale sing.
A. listening B. listen C. listened D. listens
9. She _____ school when she was six.
A. start B. started C. has started D. are starting
10. I. _____ TV when the telephone rang.
A. watched B. was watching C. are watching D. have watched
11. She _____ lunch by the time we arrived.
A. had finished B. finished C. have finished D. finishing
12. This record-shop _____ be a book-shop a few years ago.
A. used to B. use C. used D. used
13. I couldn't come to the party because I _____ go to work.
A. have B. had to C. have got D. had
14. Yesterday, I _____ for work late because I _____ to set my alarm.
A. had left / forgot B. was leaving / was forgetting
C. left / had forgot D. had been leaving / would forget
15. By the time we _____ to the train station, Susan _____ for us for more than two hours.
A. will get / has been waiting B. got / was waiting
C. got / had been waiting D. get / will wait
16. While her brother was in the army, Sarah _____ to him twice a week.
A. was writing B. wrote C. has written D. had written
17. The Titanic _____ the Atlantic when it _____ an iceberg.
A. was crossing / struck B. had crossed / was striking
C. crossed / had struck D. is crossing / strikes

18. In the 19th century, it _____ two or three months to cross North America by covered wagon.

- A. took B. had taken C. had taken D. was taking

19. Last night at this time, they _____ the same thing. She _____ and he _____ the Newspaper.

- A. are not doing / is cooking / is reading B. were not doing / was cooking / was reading

- C. was not doing / has cooked / is reading D. had not done / was cooking / read

20. When I _____ home last night, I _____ that Jane _____ a beautiful candlelight dinner.

- A. had arrived / discovered / prepared
B. was arriving / had discovered / was preparing
C. have arrived / was discovering / had prepared
D. arrived / discovered / was preparing

21. After he _____ his English course, he went to England to continue his study.

- A. finish B. finishes C. finished D. had finished

22. Angelina Jolie is a famous actress. She _____ in several films.

- A. appears B. is appearing C. appeared D. has appeared

23. Mai _____ in HCM for five years.

- A. lives B. has lived C. is living D. was living

24. My little sister _____ "sleeping beauty" several times.

- A. watches B. is watching C. has watched D. watched

25. I _____ to New York three times this year.

- A. have been B. was C. were D. had been

26. I _____ her since I _____ a student.

- A. know/ am B. knew/ was C. have known/ am D. have known/ was

27. The train _____ when we got to the station.

- A. just left B. just leaves C. had just left D. will leave

28. Her father _____ when she was a small girl.

- A. dies B. died C. has died D. had died

29. Almost everyone _____ for home by the time we arrived.

- A. leave B. left C. leaves D. had left

30. I _____ to the same barber since last year.

- A. am going B. have been going C. go D. had gone

B. Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting.

31. When I walk past the park, I saw some children play football.

- A B C D

32. After John eaten dinner, he wrote several letters and went to bed.

- A B C D

33. What did you do at 9 o'clock last night? I phoned you but nobody answered.

- A B C D

34. When I arrived at the station, the train has already left.

- A B C D

35. Ann and Susan have known each other during they were at school.

- A B C D

36. She has disappeared three days ago, and they are still looking for her now.

- A B C D

37. After Mrs. Wang had returned to her house from work, she was cooking dinner

- A B C D

38. It's the first time I saw this film

A B C D

39. After he graduates from university, he joined the army.

A B C D

40. Up to now, there had been no woman being chosen the US president.

A B C D

C. Choose one sentence that best rewrites the sentence given.

41. They last visited me five years ago.

- A. They haven't visited me for a long time. C. I haven't been visited for a long time.
B. They have known me for five years. D. They haven't visited me for five years.

42. Mike turned off the light, then he went to bed.

- A. Before Mike went to bed, he had turned off the light.
B. Before Mike turned off the light, he had gone to bed.
C. After Mike had gone to bed, he turned off the light.
D. Mike turned off the light as soon as he had gone to bed.

43. I haven't visited the museum for three months.

- A. It is three months since I have visited the museum.
B. I didn't visit the museum three months ago.
C. The last time I had visited the museum was three months ago.
D. It is three months since I visited the museum.

44. "John began playing the piano 10 years ago"

- A. John played the piano 10 years ago. C. John has played the piano for 10 years.
B. John used to play the piano 10 years ago. D. John doesn't play the piano anymore

45. The last time I saw her was a week ago.

- A. I haven't seen her for a week. C. I haven't seen her since a week.
B. I have seen her for a week. D. I have seen her since a week.

46. My father hasn't smoked cigarettes for a month.

- A. It's a month since my father last smoked cigarettes.
B. It's a month ago that my father smoked cigarettes.
C. It's a month that my father hasn't smoked cigarettes.
D. It's a cigarette that my father smoked a month ago.

47. Mr. Brown bought this car five years ago.

- A. Mr. Brown started to buy this car five years ago.
B. It has been five years when Mr. Brown bought this car
C. Mr. Brown has had this car for five years.
D. It is five years ago since Mr. Brown bought this car.

48. I haven't enjoyed myself so much for years.

- A. It's years since I enjoyed myself so much.
B. It's years since I have enjoyed myself so much.
C. It was years since I had enjoyed myself so much.
D. It has been years since I have enjoyed myself so much.

49. It's a long time since we last went to the cinema.

- A. We have been to the cinema for a long time.
B. We haven't been to the cinema for a long time.
C. We don't go to the cinema as we used to.
D. We wish we went to the cinema now.

50. The last time I saw Rose was three years ago.

- A. I didn't see Rose for three years.

- B. I haven't seen Rose three years ago.
- C. I haven't seen Rose since three years.
- D. I haven't seen Rose for three years.

1. B. FUTURE TENSES

1. They _____ the exercise when their teacher comes back.
A. are doing B. will be doing C. do D. would do
2. By Christmas, I _____ for the company for five years.
A. shall have been working B. shall work
C. have been working D. shall be working
3. We _____ exam at 8 o'clock next Monday.
A. will take B. will be taking C. take D. would take
4. By the end of next year, my son _____ English for six months.
A. will learn B. will have learned C. has learned D. had learned
5. I will contact you as soon as I _____ the information.
A. will get B. get C. got D. had got
6. "How long have you been with the company?"
"I _____ there for ten years by September"
A. will work B. was working C. will be working D. will have worked
7. He left today, which is Tuesday, and he _____ back tomorrow week.
A. will be B. would be C. would have been D. is
8. I _____ a famous pop star when I'm older.
A. am going to be B. am being C. am D. was
9. I just want to know what you _____ at this time tomorrow afternoon.
A. were doing B. will be doing C. are doing D. do
10. I am reading this novel. By the time you come back from work I _____ it.
A. will finish B. will have finished C. have finished D. had finished
11. A: You're just missed the last train!
B: Never mind, I _____.
A. will walk B. will be walking C. walk D. will have walked
12. Whenever she came to see me, she _____ something to my children.
A. would give B. had given C. will have given D. was giving
13. The chairs _____ from the ballroom before the dance begins.
A. will have been removed B. will have removed
C. will remove D. were removed
14. Clare _____ five years old next month.
A. is going to be B. will be C. will have been D. is
15. If he's late again, I _____ very angry.
A. am going to be B. will be C. would be D. am
16. I _____ an exam next October.
A. am taking B. have taken C. take D. will be taken
17. "Can I come by for my check tomorrow?"
"Yes, by then I _____ time to go to the bank"
A. will have had B. will have C. have had D. have
18. There is going to be a bus strike. Everyone _____ to work
A. will walk B. will be walking C. will have walk D. shall walk
19. A: "The phone is ringing" B. "I _____ it".
A. answer B. will answer C. have answered D. will be answering
20. We should learn how to choose our words carefully or they _____ our speech silly and

vulgar.

- A. made B. will make C. would make D. have made
21. You _____ to take the entrance exam if you fail GCSE exam.
A. are allowed B. won't be allowed C. aren't going to take D. won't allow
22. Do you think that _____ pass your exams in June?
A. you B. to C. you'll D. will you
23. There are a lot of black clouds in the sky. It _____.
A. is going to rain B. will rain C. is raining D. rains
24. She hopes that he ____ to the party.
A. will come B. will be coming C. comes D. would come
25. A: You're just missed the last train! → B: Never mind, I _____.
A. will walk B. will be walking C. walk D. will have walked
26. Mary, _____ we go to the cinema?
A. did B. will C. do D. shall
27. You _____ something to drink, won't you?
A. will have B. will be having C. will have had D. have
28. What _____ next Sunday morning?
A. does Carol B. will Carol do C. do Carol do D. does
29. A: Why are you getting out the jack?
B: we have a puncture and I _____ the wheel.
A: I _____ you.
A. am going to change/ will help B. will change/ am going to help
C. will change/ will help D. am going to change/ am going to help
30. A: I'll ring you tomorrow at six.
B: No, don't ring at six. I _____ the baby then ring later.
A. shall bath B. will be bathing C. will have bathed D. bath
31. What _____ do tomorrow, girls?
A. shall we B. do we C. we will D. would we
32. I've just enrolled at the local technical college. I _____ pottery classes next winter.
A. am going to attend B. will attend
C. will be attending D. will have attended
33. A: Why are you peeling that bit of garlic?
B: I _____ it in the stew.
A. am going to put B. will put C. will have put D. will be putting
34. A: _____ me your fishing rod? → B: yes, of course. Where _____.
A. will you lend/ are you going to fish
B. are you going to lend/ are you going to fish
C. will you lend/ will you fish
D. are you going to lend/ will you fish
35. A: Why are you getting out the jack?
B: we have a puncture and I _____ the wheel.
A: I _____ you.
A. am going to change/ will help B. will change/ am going to help
C. will change/ will help D. am going to change/ am going to help
36. I think I won't come to the party because I will have an interview for a job with a publishing firm.
A B C D
37. When you will come to Dalat next summer, I will take you round the city.
A B C D
38. She said that she will be in Paris on Monday.
A B C D

39. He wrote his diary in code so that his wife won't be able to read it.

A B C D

40. Mother: Your face is dirty.

Child: All right, I _____ (wash) it.

41. I've hired a type writer and I _____ (learn) to type.

42. I _____ (work) for Mr. Pitt next week as his own secretary will be away.

43. Do you think that you _____ (pass) your exams in June.

44. At this time tomorrow we _____ (fly) over the Atlantic.

45. By the time I go to bed tonight, I _____ (finish) my work for the day.

46. A: I don't feel well enough to go to the station to meet him.

B: I _____ (meet) him for you. But how _____ (recognize) him?

A: He's small and fair, and he _____ (wear) a black and white school cap.

47. He _____ (live) in this city for exactly two years by next Monday.

48. I'm turning this cupboard into a darkroom. I _____ (develop) my own films.

49. "If you don't pay the ransom, we'll kill your boy" the kidnappers told us.

→ The kidnappers threatened _____.

50. She promised to come round and see me everyday.

→ She said, "I will _____."

2. SUBJECT AND VERB AGREEMENT

A. Choose the right word or phrase best completes the sentence:

1. Three weeks _____ not enough holiday.

A. are B. were C. was D. been

2. Each of you _____ a share in the work.

A. having B. has C. to have D. have

3. A number of students _____ volunteered to the job.

A. have B. has C. to have D. having

4. Linguistics _____ out the ways in which languages work.

A. find B. finding C. to find D. finds

5. The Philippines _____ of more than 7,000 islands.

A. consist B. consisting C. consisted D. consists

6. The United Nations _____ its head quarters in New York city.

A. have B. having C. has D. to have

7. One of my neighbours _____ curious about other people's private life.

A. being B. were C. is D. been

8. Tom doesn't agree but the rest of us _____.

A. does B. done C. do D. doing

9. There _____ a few flowers in this garden last summer.

A. being B. were C. are D. is

10. A large number of reporters _____ at the meeting yesterday.

A. being B. were C. are D. is

11. Much progress _____ been made in recent years.

A. have B. has C. having D. to have

12. Collecting old coins and paper notes _____ one of my hobbies.

A. being B. were C. are D. is

13. The number of pupils getting poor marks since the beginning of the semester _____ appalling.

A. to be B. have been C. are D. is

14. Five thousand pounds ____ stolen in the robbery last night.
A. being B. were C. are D. was
15. Mr. Thomson with his wife and his three children ____ abroad.
A. to be B. have been C. are D. is
16. One of the girls who ____ working in this department ____ my niece.
A. is/being B. are/is C. is/are D. was/were
17. The English ____ to drink tea.
A. likes B. to like C. like D. has liked
18. Everybody ____ trying to do their best at present.
A. to be B. have been C. are D. is
19. Jim as well as I ____ always busy doing English homework.
A. am B. has been C. are D. is
20. Neither Daisy nor I ____ glad to do that.
A. am B. has been C. are D. is
21. That you take a computer course ____ very necessary.
A. am B. have been C. are D. is
22. The police ____ come to the site of the accident.
A. have B. has C. having D. to have
23. The pilot along with his passengers ____ rescued last night.
A. am B. have been C. was D. is
24. What we need most ____ books.
A. is B. were C. are D. to be
25. My brother together with his friends often ____ in the park.
A. jogs B. jogging C. jog D. to jog
26. Neither he nor they ____ here yesterday.
A. are B. were C. is D. be
27. Either John or his children ____ breakfast each morning.
A. make B. makes C. making D. to make
28. I don't like the hot weather. Thirty degrees ____ too warm for me.
A. was B. are C. being D. is
29. Not only a dog but also two cats ____ at home in his garage.
A. was B. are C. been D. is
30. Both a poem and a short story ____ been written by the young author.
A. has B. to have C. have D. having

B. Identify the one underlined word or phrase that must be changed in order to make the sentence correct

31. The professor together with his three students have been called to court.
A B C D
32. Fifty dollars seem a reasonable price to pay for that.
A B C D
33. Walking in the rain are not a good idea.
A B C D
34. The unemployed really needs to be given more help.
A B C D
35. To learn foreign languages are necessary for us to have a good job.
A B C D
36. The police is asking him a lot of questions which he can't answer.
A B C D
37. Life is not easy for those who is without jobs.
A B C D

38. The Chinese is very famous for their food.
A B C D
39. I love swimming which are a good sport for my health.
A B C D
40. All the books on the top shelf belongs to me.
A B C D
41. One of the biggest problems facing our society are unemployment.
A B C D
42. A few of the audience is enjoying every minute of the performance.
A B C D
43. How you got there do not concern me.
A B C D
44. What I say about these problems are my own affair.
A B C D
45. A great deal of money have been spent on the books.
A B C D
46. Either you or the headmaster are handing the prizes to these gifted students at the meeting.
A B C D
47. The poor woman with her two children were seen begging in a street corner.
A B C D
48. Happiness and success depends on your ability and luck.
A B C D
49. There are forty students in the class. Half of the class is boys.
A B C D
50. The Vietnamese is hard-working, intelligent and brave.
A B C D

3. TAG QUESTIONS

I. Choose the word or phrase A, B, C or D that best completes the sentence:

- No one is better cook than his mother, _____?
A. is she B. isn't she C. are they D. aren't they
- Do it right now, _____?
A. will you B. shall you C. do you D. don't you
- There are no easy ways to learn a foreign language, _____?
A. are they B. are there C. aren't they D. aren't there
- He seldom goes to the library, _____?
A. doesn't he B. is he C. does he D. isn't he
- Let's go for a long walk, _____?
A. will we B. shall we C. don't you D. do you
- I think he will join us, _____?
A. doesn't he B. won't he C. will he D. don't I
- The film is good, _____?
A. is it B. are they C. isn't it D. aren't they
- You are going to the party, _____?
A. is you B. are you C. aren't you D. were you
- He can speak English, _____?
A. can he B. can't he C. can't him D. could he
- You don't know him, _____?

- A. do you B. don't you C. are you D. aren't you
11. Lan speaks Chinese very well, _____?
A. does she B. doesn't she C. is she D. was she
12. John has worked hard, _____?
A. does he B. did he C. has he D. hasn't he
13. They invited him to the party, _____?
A. do they B. don't they C. did they D. didn't they
14. They are leaving here tomorrow _____?
A. do they B. are they C. aren't they D. did they
15. I'm a bit late, _____?
A. am not I B. aren't you C. are you D. aren't I
16. No one is indifferent to praise, _____?
A. is one B. isn't one C. is he D. are they
17. Somebody has left these socks on the bathroom floor, _____?
A. have they B. haven't they C. has he D. hasn't he
18. James owns a restaurant, _____?
A. does he B. is he C. doesn't he D. didn't he
19. You aren't too busy to talk, _____?
A. are you B. have you C. aren't D. do you
20. The ticket to London doesn't cost a lot, _____?
A. do they B. does it C. is it D. isn't it
21. You don't need me any more, _____?
A. do I B. don't I C. do you D. don't you
22. Nobody knows who invited the wheel, _____?
A. do they B. don't they C. does it D. doesn't it
23. Harry was working in Bristol then, _____?
A. was Harry B. wasn't he C. was he D. didn't he
24. You'll be home before midnight, _____?
A. will you B. won't you C. are you D. won't you be
25. David is bringing some wine, _____?
A. is he B. isn't he C. is David D. isn't David
26. Don't leave anything behind, _____?
A. do you B. don't you C. will you D. shall we
27. That isn't Bill driving, _____?
A. is it B. is that C. isn't that D. isn't it
28. Nobody likes the play, _____?
A. do they B. don't they C. didn't they D. did they
29. The children can read English, _____?
A. can't they B. can they C. they can D. they can't
30. Your grandfather was a millionaire, _____?
A. was he B. is he C. wasn't he D. isn't he
31. Your brother's here, _____?
A. is he B. are he C. isn't he D. aren't he
32. That was Ann on the phone, _____?
A. was it B. was that C. wasn't that D. wasn't it
33. Tom didn't see her, _____?
A. did Tom B. did he C. do Tom D. does he
34. Mary wasn't angry, _____?
A. was she B. is she C. wasn't she D. was Mary
35. Susan doesn't like oysters, _____?
A. did she B. does she C. doesn't she D. she does

II. Add question tags to the following statements:

1. He hardly ever makes a mistake, _____ ?
2. Nobody likes the play, _____ ?
3. He isn't here, _____ ?
4. This is your pen, _____ ?
5. Somebody wanted a drink, _____ ?
6. You've been to Ha Noi, _____ ?
7. He used to live here, _____ ?
8. Those aren't your books, _____ ?
9. Neither of them offered to help you _____ ?
10. Nothing went wrong yesterday, _____ ?
11. Mrs. Brown usually remembered her husband's birthdays, _____ ?
12. It is not a very good book, _____ ?
13. This won't take long, _____ ?
14. You don't need me any more, _____ ?
15. It never works very well, _____ ?

4. WISH CLAUSE

Mark the correct option A, B, C or D:

1. I don't understand this point of grammar. I wish I _____ it better.
A. understood B. would understand C. had understood D. understands
2. It never stops raining here. I wish it _____ raining.
A. stopped B. would stop C. had stopped D. will stop
3. I miss my friends. I wish my friends _____ here right now.
A. were B. would be C. had been D. was
4. I should never have said that. I wish I _____ that.
A. didn't say B. wouldn't say C. hadn't said D. says
5. I speak terrible English. I wish I _____ English well.
A. spoke B. would speak C. had spoken D. speaks
6. I cannot sleep. The dog next door is making too much noise. I wish it _____ quiet.
A kept B. would keep C. had kept D. will keep
7. This train is very slow. The earlier train was much faster. I wish I _____ the earlier train.
A. caught B. would catch C. had caught D. catches
8. I didn't see the TV programme but everybody said it was excellent. I wish I _____ it.
A. saw B. would see C. had seen D. seen
9. I went out in the rain and now I have a bad cold. I wish I _____ out.
A. didn't go B. wouldn't go C. hadn't gone D. went
10. This movie is terrible. I wish we _____ to see another one.
A. went B. would go C. had gone D. go
11. I hate living in England. It's cold and it's damp. I wish I _____ in Spain.
A. lived B. would live C. had lived D. live
12. I was only in Miami for a week. I wish I _____ more time there but I had to go on to New York.
A. had B. would have C. had had D. have
13. You drive too fast. I wish you _____ more slowly.
A. drive B. drove C. had driven D. would drive
14. He missed an exciting football match on TV last night. He wishes that he _____ it.

- A. watched B. would watch C. had watched D. watches
15. My face is bright red. I wish I _____ in the sun so long yesterday
A. didn't sit B. wouldn't sit C. hadn't sat D. sat
16. It was supposed to be a secret. I wish you _____ him.
A. didn't tell B. wouldn't tell C. hadn't told D. tell
17. They didn't offer me the job. I wish they _____ it to me.
A. offered B. would offer C. had offered D. offer
18. It's a pity I didn't take my doctor's advice.
-I wish you _____ the doctor's advice.
A. took B. would take C. had taken D. could take
19. I hate having red hair. I wish I _____ blonde hair.
A. had B. would have C. had had D. am having
20. This exercise is very boring. I wish the teacher _____ us some more interesting things to do.
A. gave B. would give C. had given D. will give
21. I wish I _____ a doctor in the future.
A. am B. were C. had been D. would be
22. I wish that some day I _____ able to marry her.
A. will be B. am C. would be D. had been
23. I wished I _____ enough money to buy the house.
A. had B. have C. had had D. would have
24. John wishes he _____ a scientist when he grows up.
A. is B. was C. will be D. would be
25. You talk more than you work. The teacher wishes that _____.
A. you work more than you talk B. you worked more than you talked
C. you worked more than you talk D. you had worked more than you had talked
26. Susan regretted not buying that villa.
A. Susan wished she had bought that villa.
B. Susan wished she bought that villa.
C. Susan wished she could buy that villa.
D. Susan wished she hadn't bought that villa.
27. It's a pity that you didn't tell us about this.
A. I wish you told us about this. B. I wish you would tell us about this.
C. I wish you had told us about this. D. I wish you have told us about this.
28. I'm afraid he won't get over his illness.
A. I wish he will get over his illness. B. I wish he would get over his illness.
C. I wish he got over his illness. D. I wish he had got over his illness.
29. Peter regretted buying the secondhand computer.
A. Peter didn't want to buy the secondhand computer.
B. Peter wished he didn't buy the secondhand computer.
C. Peter wished he hadn't bought the secondhand computer.
D. Peter was glad to buy the secondhand computer.
30. I regret that you didn't give me a chance to tell you the truth.
A. I wish you didn't give me a chance to tell you the truth.
B. I wish you gave me a chance to tell you the truth.
C. I wish you had given me a chance to tell you the truth.
D. I wish you hadn't given me a chance to tell you the truth.

Mark the letter A, B, C or D to show the underlined part that needs correction.

31. I sometimes wish that I will have another car.
A B C D

32. I wishes you had been at the meeting yesterday.
 A B C D
33. I wish I didn't say that to him yesterday.
 A B C D
34. She wishes that we didn't send her the candy yesterday because she's on a diet.
 A B C D
35. She wishes she could speak English as fluent as her sister.
 A B C D
36. I really wish we can make a trip around the world.
 A B C D
37. He got bad marks. He wishes he reviewed his lesson carefully.
 A B C D
38. I wish I didn't speak to him so severely yesterday.
 A B C D

Supply the correct form of the verbs in brackets

39. I wish it (not rain) _____ heavily last Sunday.
40. You are driving too dangerously. I wish you (drive) _____ slowly.
41. I wish the traffic (not make) _____ so much noise everyday.
42. I haven't written to Tom for so long. I wish I (know) _____ his address.
43. I don't have enough money to buy that book. I wish I (not, be) _____ poor.
44. She wishes she (be) _____ the most beautiful girl in Vietnam.
45. I wish I (not, spend) _____ so much money.

Rewrite the following sentences, beginning with the given words.

46. I'd love to be in a secluded beach in Mexico.
 → I wish
47. Please don't say things like that.
 → I wish
48. I'm really sorry I didn't invite her to the party.
 → I really wish
49. I'm sorry I can't help you do your homework.
 → I wish
50. She doesn't like to work with him.
 → She wishes

5. MODAL VERBS

1. Nancy was refused to be given a scholarship to study abroad two days ago. She could _____ have been very sad.
 A B C D
2. There is no parking sign here so you would better take your car out of here now.
 A B C D
3. If you are free today, you will join our party at the club.
 A B C D
4. The company is going to held a party to celebrate the establishment .

5. The manager would dismiss his secretary if the secretary makes such stupid mistakes in the reports.
- A B C D
6. The little girl says that her parents have been out but she could contact them easily.
- A B C D
7. The men are able work better than they did last year.
- A B C D
8. When we were children, we use to climb over the wall to get into the neighbor's garden.
- A B C D
9. If the boy had come home last night, he will have seen a gift lying on the table.
- A B C D
10. The New Year's Eve party can be held in a person's house to celebrate the changing of the calendar next week.
- A B C D
11. Do you please tell us the way to the nearest post office here?
- A B C D
12. When you feel tired of working so hard, you will take a break to relax.
- A B C D
13. There is a No Parking sign, so you won't park your car here.
- A B C D
14. You have to be hurry if you do not want to miss the last bus.
- A B C D
15. The man is very intelligent because he is able to speak five languages.
- A B C D
16. You have to do your homework every day.
- A. Your homework has been done every day.
B. Your homework has to do by you every day.
C. Your homework has to be done every day.
D. Your homework have to be done every day.
17. You shouldn't tell her the news. It might kill her.
- A. She shouldn't be told by the news. She might be killed.
B. The news shouldn't be told her. She might be killed.
C. She shouldn't be told the news. She might be killed.
D. She shouldn't been told the news. It might be killed.
18. It wasn't obligatory to submit my assignment today.
- A. My assignment must have been submitted today.
B. I needn't have submitted my assignment today.
C. My assignment was required to submit by today.
D. I mustn't submit my assignment today.
19. It's time we left for the disco.
- A. We may leave for the disco now. B. We needn't leave for the disco now.
C. We should leave for the disco now. D. We must have left for the disco now.
20. It was a mistake of you to lose your passport.
- A. You shouldn't have lost your passport.
B. There must be a mistake in your passport.
C. You needn't have brought your passport.
D. Your passport must be lost.
21. My car keys are possibly in the kitchen.

- A. My car keys should be put in the kitchen.
 B. My car keys cannot be in the kitchen.
 C. I don't know whether my car keys are in the kitchen.
 D. My car keys might be in the kitchen.
22. Is it possible for me to come to your house at about 7pm?
 A. Must I come over to your house at about 7pm?
 B. Could I be coming to your house at about 7pm?
 C. Can I come to your house at about 7pm?
 D. Will I come to your house at about 7pm?
23. You must never take off your helmet while you are riding a motorcycle.
 A. If you are riding a motorcycle, you needn't wear a helmet.
 B. When you are riding a motorcycle, wearing a helmet is not a must.
 C. You needn't wear a helmet whenever you are riding a motorcycle
 D. Helmets must be worn at all times when you are riding a motorcycle
24. I have done this math problem at least twenty times, but my answer is wrong according to the answer key.
 A. The answer in the book should be wrong!
 B. The book needn't have a wrong answer.
 C. There is a wrong answer in the book.
 D. The answer in the book must be wrong!
25. Can you tell me directions for the station near here?
 A. Would you tell me where to get to the station near here?
 B. Could you tell me how to get to the station near here?
 C. Could you tell me what to get to the station near here?
 D. Must you tell me the way to get to the station near here?
26. **A:** John passed his exam with a distinction. **B:** _____.
 A. He was too lazy to succeed B. He can't have studied very hard
 C. He must have studied very hard D. He needs studying harder
27. I often get up early in the morning.
 A. I'm used to getting up early in the morning
 B. I'm used to get up early in the morning.
 C. I used to get up early in the morning
 D. I used to getting up early in the morning.
28. Please don't use the shower after midnight
 A. Would you mind not to use the shower?
 B. Would you like to use the shower before midnight?
 C. I don't want you to use the shower.
 D. Would you mind not using the shower after midnight?
29. The carpet still needs cleaning.
 A. The carpet has been cleaned. B. The carpet hasn't cleaned yet.
 C. The carpet has not been cleaned. D. The carpet has cleaned.
30. I prefer going out for a meal to staying at home.
 A. I'd like to go out for a meal.
 B. Going out for a meal is very interesting.
 C. I'd rather go out for a meal than stay at home.
 D. Staying at home is more boring than going out for a meal.
31. He said that he _____ enter the examination room because he was late.
 A. mustn't B. couldn't C. needn't D. might not
32. "_____ taking me downtown on your way to work this morning?" – Not at all.
 A. Can you B. Why don't you C. Could you please D. Would you mind

33. You haven't eaten anything since yesterday afternoon. You _____ be really hungry!
 A. must B. might C. will D. can
34. "Why are you so late?" – I _____ take my aunt to the airport. The traffic was terrible!"
 A. might B. could C. had to D. should
35. I wonder who drank all the milk yesterday. It _____ have been Mary because she was out all day.
 A. can't B. must C. could D. needn't
36. Susan _____ hear the speaker because the crowd was cheering so loudly.
 A. might not B. couldn't C. can't D. mustn't
37. Ted's flight from Britain took more than 11 hours. He _____ be exhausted after such a long flight.
 A. had better B. can C. must D. should
38. You _____ do the job if you didn't speak Japanese fluently.
 A. couldn't B. can't C. won't be able to D. needn't
39. When I was young, I _____ go fishing with my father.
 A. was used to B. would C. may D. used to
40. You _____ take along some cash. The restaurant may not accept credit cards.
 A. has to B. had better C. can D. could
41. Your wedding ring is very precious. You _____ lose it.
 A. must B. could C. needn't D. mustn't
42. "How old do you think Peter is?" – "I just looked at his driver's license. He _____ 33."
 A. might be B. may be C. must be D. should be
43. It _____ rain this evening. Why don't you take an umbrella?
 A. had better B. might C. must D. could
44. You _____ forget to pay the rent tomorrow. The landlord is very strict about paying on time.
 A. don't have to B. mustn't C. couldn't D. can't
45. It's a school rule. All the students _____ wear a uniform.
 A. have to B. might C. must D. need
46. Passengers _____ smoke until the signs have been switched off.
 A. mustn't B. can't C. needn't D. mightn't
47. We must obey the traffic laws. Otherwise, we _____ be punished.
 A. will B. might C. should D. need
48. This is the key. You _____ forget to take it with you when going out.
 A. should B. have to C. mustn't D. needn't
49. You _____ introduce me to Dr. Gray. We have already met.
 A. shouldn't B. needn't C. mustn't D. couldn't
50. "I have got a headache." – "You _____ go to see the doctor."
 A. may B. could C. should D. might

6. PHRASAL VERBS

Choose A, B, C or D that best completes the sentences.

1. Do you want to stop in this town, or shall we _____?
 A. turn on B. turn off C. go on D. look after
2. Who will _____ the children while you go out to work?
 A. look for B. look up C. look after D. look at
3. Please _____ the light, it's getting dark here.
 A. turn on B. turn off C. turn over D. turn into

4. The nurse has to _____ the patients at the midnight.
A. look after B. look up C. look at D. look for
5. There is an inflation. The prices _____.
A. are going on B. are going down C. are going over D. are going up
6. Remember to _____ your shoes when you are in a Japanese house.
A. take care B. take on C. take over D. take off
7. You can _____ the new words in the dictionary.
A. look for B. look after C. look up D. look at
8. It's cold outside. _____ your coat.
A. Put on B. Put down C. Put off D. Put into
9. 15.If you want to be healthy, you should _____ your bad habits in your lifestyles.
A give up B call off C break down D get over
10. Never put off until tomorrow what you can do today.
A. do B. let C. delay D. leave
11. My father still hasn't really recovered from the death of my mother.
A. looked after B. taken after C. gone off D. got over
12. The bomb exploded with a loud bang which could be heard all over the town.
A. went on B. went out C. went off D. went away
13. John, could you look after my handbag while I go out for a minute.
A. take part in B. take over C. take place D. take care of
14. Bill seems unhappy in his job because he doesn't get _____ his boss.
A. up to B. on for C. on well with D. in with
15. Why do they _____ talking about money all the time?
A. keep on B. give up C. take after D. stop by
16. My father gave up smoking two years ago.
A. liked B. continued C. stopped D. enjoyed
17. The government hopes to _____ its plans for introducing cable TV.
A. turn out B. carry out C. carry on D. keep on
18. When the tenants failed to pay their bill, the authorities decided to _____ the gas supply to the flat.
A. cut down B. cut out C. cut off D. cut up
19. Choose the underlined part need correcting:
"Please turn up the radio, I can't concentrate on my work"
A B C D
20. You go on ahead and then I'll catch _____ you.
A. along with B. forward to C. up with D. on to
21. I was born in Scotland but I _____ in Northern Ireland.
A. grew up B. raised C. brought up D. rose
22. *How do you start the computer?*
A. How does the computer turn on?
B. How do you turn on the computer?
C. How do you turn the computer on?
D. Both B and C are correct
23. *I/ not accept/ offer/ turn down/*
A. I couldn't accept his offer to avoid turning down him.
B. I couldn't accept his offer because he was turned down.
C. I couldn't accept his offer, so I turned it down.
D. I couldn't accept his offer whether I was turned down.
24. Both Ann and her sister look like her mother.
A. take after B. take place C. take away D. take on
25. I'll be back in a minute, Jane. I just want _____ to try out my new tape recorder.

- A. resemble B. test C. arrive D. buy
26. They are appealing _____ local business for sponsorship money.
A. in B. at C. on D. to
27. The Red Cross is aimed _____ providing medical aid and other help to victims of natural disasters.
A. in B. at C. to D. for
28. WHO's main activities are carrying _____ research on medical development and improving health care.
A. out B. in C. for D. of
29. Do you agree that a happy marriage should be based _____ love?
A. to B. on C. with D. about
30. The bomb went _____ with a loud bang which could be heard all over the town.
A. out B. off C. after D. on
31. Whenever the problems come _____, we discussed them frankly and solved them quickly.
A. up B. for C. out D. on
32. Who looks _____ the children when you are going _____ from home?
A. out of/ on B. up/ off C. for/ out D. after/ away
33. The national curriculum is made _____ of the following subject: English, Maths, Chemistry and so on... .
A. from B. on C. up D. in
34. Shy people often find it difficult to _____ group discussions.
A. take place in B. take part in C. get on with D. get in touch with
35. "To give someone a ring" is to _____.
A. call him up B. marry him C. admire him D. pick him up
36. Her life was devoted _____ the relief of suffering.
A. for B. in C. on D. to
37. Because of heavy rain, the game was _____ for a few days.
A. taken out B. put off C. set up D. gotten away
38. What may happen if John will not arrive in time?
A. go along B. count on C. keep away D. turn up
39. Johnny sometimes visits his grandparents in the countryside.
A. calls on B. keeps off C. takes in D. goes up
40. They decided to postpone their journey till the end of the month because of the epidemic.
A. take up B. turn round C. put off D. do with
41. I do not use those things any more. You can _____ them away.
A. get B. fall C. throw D. make
42. They were late for work because their car _____ down.
A. got B. put C. cut D. broke
43. At the station, we often see the sign "_____ for pickpockets".
A. watch on B. watch out C. watch up D. watch at
44. I am late because my alarm clock didn't _____ this morning.
A. come on B. ring out C. go off D. turn on
45. UNESCO _____ United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization.
A. stands for B. brings about C. takes after D. gets across
46. Don't forget to _____ your gloves on. It is cold outside.
A. let B. make C. put D. fix
47. The passengers had to wait because the plane _____ off one hour late.
A. took B. turned C. cut D. made
48. The bomb exploded in the garage; fortunately no one hurt.
A. put on B. went off C. got out D. kept up

49. I can't _____ walking. Can we stop and have a short rest?
 A. go on B. get on C. go up D. get up
50. You can look _____ these new words in the dictionary if you don't know their meanings.
 A. up B. after C. for D. out

7. TO- INFINITIVE OR BARE- INFINITIVE

I. Choose the best answer to complete each of the sentences/Or identify the underlined part that needs correction:

1. I saw him _____ off.
 A. to drive B. drive C. driven D. drove
2. You'd better _____ an umbrella.
 A. take B. to take C. taking D. to be taken
3. Would you mind if I _____ the window?
 A. to open B. opened C. opening D. open
4. Wouldn't you rather _____?
 A. succeed B. to succeed C. succeeding D. succeeded
5. He made me _____ it all over again.
 A. done B. do C. to do D. doing
6. I had the boy _____ a letter yesterday.
 A. posting B. to post C. post D. posted
7. You must _____ a lot of people.
 A. to know B. know C. knowing D. known
8. My father doesn't let me _____ out at night.
 A. going B. to go C. go D. gone
9. We heard him _____ downstairs.
 A. ran B. to be run C. to run D. run
10. Let's _____ an English song.
 A. singing B. sing C. to sing D. sang
11. We watched him _____ the car.
 A. park B. parked C. to park D. to be parked
12. Why don't you _____ for a job?
 A. applying B. applied C. to apply D. apply
13. I am planning _____ Da Lat next week.
 A. visit B. visiting C. visited D. to visit
14. I must go now. I promised _____ late
 A. not being B. not to be C. not being D. won't be
15. Suddenly he stopped the car in order _____.
 A. smoke B. to smoke C. smoking D. smoked
16. It was late, so we decided _____ a taxi home.
 A. to take B. taken C. taking D. take
17. How old were you when you learnt _____?
 A. how to drive B. how drive C. how driving D. how driven
18. She always encourages her son _____ harder.
 A. to study B. studied C. study D. studying
19. Don't forget _____ the letter I gave you.
 A. to post B. posting C. post D. posted
20. I got my father _____ my bike.
 A. repair B. to repair C. repairing D. repaired

21. The fire isn't hot enough _____ a kettle.
 A. boiling B. to boil C. boil D. boiled
22. It is too cold for us _____.
 A. went out B. go out C. to go out D. going out
23. He went to Britain _____ English.
 A. learn B. learning C. to learn D. learned
24. I have some letters _____.
 A. to write B. writing C. wrote D. write
25. It takes me ten minutes _____ to school every day.
 A. walking B. to walk C. walk D. walked
26. We expect him _____ tomorrow.
 A. arrive B. arriving C. to arrive D. will arrive
27. Would you like _____ to my birthday party?
 A. coming B. come C. came D. to come
28. I tried _____ the bus, but I missed it.
 A. catch B. catching C. to catch D. caught
29. Remember _____ Lan a present because today is her birthday.
 A. send B. sending C. to send D. sent
30. We were allowed _____ photographs in this room.
 A. sell B. to sell C. selling D. sold
31. It took me a very long time recovering from the shock of her death.
 A B C D
32. Remember taking off your shoes when you are in a Japanese house.
 A B C D
33. My parents permitted me going out at weekends.
 A B C D
34. Money is used to buying food and clothes.
 A B C D
35. He often lets me to use his mobile phone.
 A B C D

II. Rewrite each of the following sentences so that its meaning remains unchanged, using the given words:

1. My parents don't allow me to play games on computer.
 ➤ My parents don't let
2. I had my friend answer the questions.
 ➤ I got my friend
3. He spent an hour doing his homework last night.
 ➤ It took.....
4. I am going to the post office. I want to send some letter.
 ➤ I am going to the post office in order.....
5. My grandfather is very weak. He can't lift the box.
 ➤ My grandfather is too
6. My father said that I could use his car.
 ➤ My father allowed me.....
7. The sudden noise caused me to jump.
 ➤ The sudden noise made me.....
8. "John, please don't tell anyone my new address", said Mary.
 ➤ Mary told John.....
9. I don't really want to visit the museum.
 ➤ I'd rather.....
10. Lan told Nam: "Remember to send _____ your parents my regard"

- Lan reminded Nam.....
- 11. The lesson was too long for us to learn by heart.
 - The lesson wasn't short enough.....
- 12. She was very stupid when she went out without a raincoat.
 - It was very stupid of her.....
- 13. Would you mind making me some tea?
 - Would you please.....?
- 14. They got out of the car.
 - I watched them.....
- 15. He was the first man who reached the top of the mountain.
 - He was the first man to.....

8. GERUND

I. Give the correct verb form:

1. Students stopped (make) _____ noise when the teacher came in.
2. She couldn't help (shed) _____ tears when she saw the film "Romeo and Juliet".
3. Would you mind (buy) _____ me a newspaper?
4. They postpone (build) _____ an Elementary School for the lack of finance.
5. Are his ideas worth (listen) _____ to?
6. My grandfather is used to (get) _____ up early in the morning.
7. They are looking forward to our (visit) _____ them.
8. He used to fall asleep without (take) _____ his shoes off.
9. My watch keeps (stop) _____.
10. I remember (meet) _____ you somewhere last month.

II. Rewrite the sentences without changing their meanings:

1. Would you please do it for me?
→ Would you mind _____.
2. She doesn't usually stay up so late.
→ She is not used _____.
3. The children like going in the rain.
→ The children enjoy _____.
4. Why don't we go out for a meal tonight?
→ I suggest _____.
5. It took her 2 hours to drive from London to Edinburgh.
→ She spent _____.

III. Choose the best answer A, B, C or D

1. Instead of _____ about the good news, Tom seemed to be different.
A. exciting B. to excite C. being excited D. to be excited
2. I remember _____ to the zoo when I was a child.
A. to take B. to be taken C. taking D. being taken
3. Would you mind not _____ the radio on until I've finished with this phone call?
A. turning B. to turn C. being turned D. to be turned
4. Julia's children are used to _____ after school every day. They don't have to walk home.
A. picking up B. to pick up C. being picked up D. to be picked up
5. It's not good to avoid _____ the teacher's questions in class.

- A. answer B. answering C. answered D. to answer
6. It is no good _____ sorry for yourself.
A. to feel B. feeling C. feel D. felt
7. Everyday I spend two hours _____ speaking English.
A. practise B. to practise C. practising D. practised
8. Tommy admitted _____ the rock through the window.
A. throwing B. being throwing C. to throw D. to be thrown
9. He suggested _____ a double railway tunnel.
A. to build B. built C. building D. that building
10. I was reading my books, but I stopped _____ a programme on TV.
A. reading to watch B. to read to watch
C. to read for watching D. reading watching
11. Does Dr Johnson mind _____ at home if his patients need his help?
A. to call B. to be called C. calling D. being called
12. We hope that the students themselves will enjoy _____ part in the projects.
A. to take B. taking C. to be taken D. being taken
13. Your house needs _____ .
A. redecorate B. redecorating C. redecorated D. to redecorate
14. Please wait a minute. My boss is busy _____ something.
A. to write B. write C. wrote D. writing
15. The children stopped _____ games when their mother came home.
A. playing B. play C. to play D. played
16. I really regret _____ your feeling when I asked you such a silly question.
A. hurt B. hurting C. being hurt D. to hurt
17. I can't go on _____ here any more. I want a different job.
A. working B. to work C. work D. worked
18. My uncle has given up _____ for 3 years.
A. to smoke B. smoking C. smoke D. smoked
19. This girl can't bear _____ alone.
A. being B. is C. to be D. was
20. I must drive more carefully. I can't risk _____ another speeding ticket.
A. get B. getting C. to get D. got

IV. Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting.

21. You had better learn a foreign language before apply for a job.
A B C D
22. Would you mind to check the figures again?
A B C D
23. My little sister suggested to go to the beach for a change.
A B C D
24. I spent most of my time in the train read my favorite book.
A B C D
25. He stopped to smoke because it is harmful to his health.
A B C D
26. My father prefers watching films at home to go to the cinema.
A B C D
27. She is looking forward to see her grandparents again soon.
A B C D
28. Before to go out, remember to turn off the computer.

- A B C D
29. People want to conserve the environment, but they can't help pollute it.
- A B C D
30. I enjoy not have to get up early when I'm on holiday.
- A B C D

V. Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.

31. Shall we go for a ride?
 A. What about going for a ride?
 B. What about go for a ride?
 C. What about to go for a ride?
 D. What about to going for a ride?
32. Why don't we go to the cinema for a change?
 A. I suggest going to the cinema for a change.
 B. I suggest go to the cinema for a change.
 C. I suggest not going to the cinema for a change.
 D. I suggest to go to the cinema for a change.
33. Please don't play music so loudly.
 A. Would you mind playing your music so loudly?
 B. Would you mind not play your music so loudly?
 C. Would you mind not to play your music so loudly?
 D. Would you mind not playing your music so loudly?
34. Shall we invite our friends to the party on Sunday?
 A. Do you consider to invite our friends to the party on Sunday?
 B. Do you consider inviting our friends to the party on Sunday?
 C. Do you consider invite our friends to the party on Sunday?
 D. Do you consider to inviting our friends to the party on Sunday?
35. Let's get together next Saturday.
 A. How about get together next Saturday?
 B. How about let getting together next Saturday?
 C. How about getting together next Saturday?
 D. How about let get together next Saturday?

9. PARTICIPLES

Mark the correct option A, B, C or D:

1. _____ their work, they went home.
 A. Finishing B. Having finished C. Had finished D. Finished
2. The girl _____ behind you is naughty.
 A. stands B. stood C. is standing D. standing
3. _____ their farm work, the farmers returned home.
 A. Finishing B. Finish C. Having finished D. Being finished
4. _____ by the visitor, the clavichord could not be used.
 A. Broken B. Break C. Breaking D. Broke
5. After _____ dinner, I watches television.
 A. eat B. eating C. eaten D. ate
6. When _____ in international trade, letters of credit are convenient.
 A. used B. are used C. using D. they used

7. She swam to the shore _____ the night in the water.
A. having pent B. having spending C. when spending D. had spent
8. I believe here is somebody _____ on the door.
A. to knock B. knock C. knocked D. knocking
9. The lady _____ in blue is her aunt.
A. dressed B. dressing C. is dressing D. in dress
10. _____ from what you say, you are innocent.
A. To judge B. Judging C. Judge D. To be judged
11. _____ you to the job, he felt calm
A. Appointed B. Appoint C. Having appointed D. To appoint
12. _____ so much, the doll is still on the shelf.
A. Cost B. Costs C. To cost D. Costing
13. _____ at by everyone, he was disappointed.
A. laughed B. Laugh C. Laughing D. In laugh
14. _____ anxious to please us, they told us all we wanted to know.
A. Be B. To be C. Being D. In being
15. _____ the room, the man was no longer there.
A. Entering B. When we entered C. On entering D. Having entered
16. Dinner _____ over, they returned home.
A. being B. be C. is D. was
17. Since _____ his new business, Bob has been working 16 hours a day.
A. open B. opening C. opened D. of opening
18. After _____ the fight, the police arrested two men and a woman.
A. stopping B. stop C. to stop D. stopped
19. _____ one hand on the steering wheel, Ann opened a can of soda pop with her free hand.
A. To keep B. Keep C. In keeping D. Keeping
20. When _____ to explain his mistake, the new employee cleared his throat nervously.
A. asking B. asked C. to be asked D. being asked

II. Identify the underlined part that needs correction :

21. It was surprised to see my old friends again after a long time.
A B C D
22. The experiment conducting by Dr .Adams last week was unsuccessful.
A B C D
23. Think we were lost ,he offered us the way home.
A B C D
24. They read the words “No Entry” writing in large letters.
A B C D
25. The children are very boring and they don’t know what to do.
A B C D
26. Open the letter from her mother, she feels very happy.
A B C D
27. I noticed the boy to creep into the house through a hole at the foot of the wall.
A B C D
28. Knew that he was poor, I offered to pay his fare.
A B C D
29. Understand what he is talking about is difficult.
A B C D

30. What's your job? – Hear the phone and typing letters.

- A B C D

III. Give the correct participle form of the verbs in brackets:

- 1- It was an (excite) _____ football match. All the fans felt (excite) _____ when they saw the goals.
- 2- My sister was very (surprise) _____ at his letter. He said he would send a (surprise) _____ present .
- 3- What an (annoy) _____ boy. I want to get rid of him.
- 4- You should buy (freeze) _____ food in that store. It is very delicious.
- 5- I find horror films really (disgust) _____ .

IV. Using the participles to reduce the following sentences of adverbial clauses of time and relative clauses :

- 1- The girl saw her old friends. She looked happy.
→
- 2- The woman was invited to the party. She was happy.
→
- 3- The young man was tired of sleeping on the floor. He bought a new real bed.
→
- 4- The window was broken in last night's storm. It has now been repaired.
→
- 5- The man found the door unlocked. He went into the room.
→
- 6- When Tom knew that I had no job. He gave me a job.
→
- 7- When this cake is made from milk. It is very delicious.
→
- 8- When Tom was exhausted from work. He took a rest.
→
- 9- She has bought some food which is sold at the market.
→
- 10-Mr. Brown, who wrote this poem, is my uncle.
→

10. ADVERBIAL CLAUSES

10. A. ADVERBIAL CLAUSE OF TIME

- 1. I will call you before I _____ over.
A. come B. will come C. will be coming D. came
- 2. After she graduates, she _____ a job.
A. got B. will get C. had got D. get
- 3. When I _____ him tomorrow, I will ask him.
A. saw B. have seen C. will see D. see
- 4. As soon as it _____ raining, we will leave.
A. stops B. stop C. had stopped D. stopped
- 5. By the time he comes, we will have already _____.
A. leave B. leaving C. left D. leaves

6. Whenever I _____ her, I say hello.
 A. see B. will see C. will have seen D. saw
7. The next time I go to New York, I am going _____ a ballet.
 A. seeing B. see C. saw D. to see
8. I will never speak to him again so long as I _____.
 A. lives B. will live C. am living D. live
9. By the time Bill _____ to bed tomorrow, he will have had a full day and will be ready for sleep.
 A. had gone B. will go C. goes D. went
10. As soon as I finish my report, I will call you and we _____ out for dinner.
 A. went B. will go C. will have gone D. go
11. By the time I return to my country, I _____ away from home for more than three years.
 A. would be B. will have been C. will be D. am
12. After he _____ breakfast tomorrow, he will get ready to go to work.
 A. will have had B. has C. will be having D. have
13. As soon as he finishes dinner, he _____ the children for a work to a nearby playground.
 A. will take B. takes C. will be taking D. took
14. When Bill gets home, his children _____ in the yard.
 A. played B. will play C. will be playing D. play
15. He will work at his desk until he _____ to another meeting in the middle of the afternoon.
 A. went B. go C. will go D. goes
16. She _____ lunch by the time we arrived.
 A. finished B. has finished C. had finished D. finishing
17. Bob will come soon. When Bob _____, we will see him.
 A. come B. will come C. will be coming D. comes
18. I will get home at 5:30. After I get home, I _____ dinner.
 A. will have B. will be having C. had D. have
19. As soon as the taxi _____, we will be able to leave for the airport.
 A. arrives B. arrive C. will arrive D. arrived
20. I will go to bed after I _____ my work.
 A. finish B. finished C. will finish D. finishes
21. I _____ here when you arrive tomorrow.
 A. am B. had been C. could be D. will be
22. I am going to wait right here until Jessica _____.
 A. comes B. will have come C. is coming D. came
23. As soon as the war _____ over, there will be great joy throughout the land.
 A. are B. will be C. is D. would be
24. Right now the tide is low, but when the tide comes in, the ship _____ the harbor.
 A. left B. will leave C. will have left D. leave
25. I am going to start making dinner before my wife _____ home from work today.
 A. get B. gets C. will get D. got

Identify the underlined part that needs correction :

26. When it raining, I usually go to school by bus.
 A B C D
27. I learned a lot of Japanese while I am in Tokyo.
 A B C D

28. I have not been well since I return home.
A B C D
29. I'll stay here until will you get back.
A B C D
30. When Sam was in New York, he stays with his cousins.
A B C D
31. Last night, I had gone to bed after I had finished my homework.
A B C D
32. I will call you before I will come over.
A B C D
33. Ever since I was a child, I had been afraid of dogs.
A B C D
34. By the time I left my apartment this morning, someone looked for me.
A B C D
35. Whenever Mark will be angry, his nose gets red.
A B C D
36. I had fried chicken when I am at the restaurant.
A B C D
37. The first time that I went to New York, I go to an opera.
A B C D
38. Before I arrived, he was talking on the phone.
A B C D
39. When she will see him tomorrow, she will ask him.
A B C D
40. As I was walking home, it begin to rain.
A B C D
41. We stayed there after we finished our work.
A B C D
42. Once it will stop raining, we will leave.
A B C D
43. I will never speak to him again as long as I will live.
A B C D
44. As soon as the other passengers gets on the bus, we'll leave.
A B C D
45. As soon as I will finish my report, I'll call you and we'll go out to dinner.
A B C D
46. Mark was listening to music after his sister was reading a book.
A B C D
47. Sam hadn't received the parcel when I speak to him.
A B C D
48. I have been hoping to meet you before I read your first novel.
A B C D
49. By the time you finishes getting ready, we will have missed the train.
A B C D
50. When you will arrive, there will be someone to meet.
A B C D

10. B. ADVERBIAL CLAUSE OF RESULT

I. Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the correct option to fill each of the following blanks.

1. Our seats were _____ far from the stage that we couldn't see the actors and actresses clearly.
A. very B. too C. enough D. so
2. He was _____ he never washed his clothes by himself.
A. too lazy B. so lazy that C. very lazy that D. such lazy that
3. They are _____ young _____ drive the car.
A. so / that B. too / to C. enough / to D. not only / but also
4. It was _____ a boring speech that I felt asleep.
A. such B. so C. very D. too
5. Is there _____ for everyone?
A. food and drink enough B. enough food and drink
C. enough of food and drink D. enough food and drink enough
6. He was _____ he could not continue to work.
A. very tired that B. such tired that C. too tired that D. so tired that
7. John's eyes were _____ bad that he couldn't read the number plate of the car in front.
A. such B. too C. so D. very
8. - Why don't we make a fire? - It's not cold _____ to make a fire.
A. too B. enough C. such D. much
9. Most of the pupils are _____ to pass the examination.
A. enough good B. good enough C. too good D. very good
10. You can send me a letter if you want to, but your phone call is _____ for me.
A. enough good B. good as enough C. good enough D. good than enough
11. Davis has _____ many patients _____ he is always busy.
A. too / that B. very / until C. such / that D. so / that
12. It was _____ a difficult question that they couldn't explain.
A. so B. such C. very D. too
13. The lesson _____ for me to understand.
A. is very difficult B. too difficult C. difficult too D. is too difficult
14. The tent show is _____ for us to see.
A. enough interesting B. very interesting
C. interesting enough D. interesting
15. They are _____ that they can't buy a bicycle.
A. enough poor B. poor enough C. so poor D. too poor

II. Mark the letter A, B, C or D to show the underlined part that needs correction.

1. These televisions are all too expensive for we to buy at this time.
 A B C D
2. Mi has such many things to do that she has no time to go out.
 A B C D
3. My brother is too young not to do volunteer work.
 A B C D
4. These televisions were so expensive for us to buy at that time.
 A B C D
5. That is such an interested story that everybody would like to read it.
 A B C D
6. The road is very slippery for us to drive fast.
 A B C D
7. The woman was so surprised that she couldn't say nothing.

8. She had so many luggage that there was not enough room in the car for it.
 A B C D
9. He had so a difficult exercise that he couldn't do it.
 A B C D
10. John had so interesting and creative plans that everyone wanted to work with him.
 A B C D

III. Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the sentence which is closest in meaning to the given one

1. We couldn't go out because the weather was so bad.
 - A. It was so bad a weather that we couldn't go out.
 - B. It was such a bad weather that we couldn't go out.
 - C. It was so bad weather that we couldn't go out.
 - D. It was such bad weather that we couldn't go out.
2. She was so busy that she couldn't answer the phone.
 - A. She was very busy that she couldn't answer the phone.
 - B. She was too busy to answer the phone.
 - C. She was too busy not to answer the phone.
 - D. She was very busy so that she couldn't answer the phone
3. The coffee was too hot for me to drink.
 - A. The coffee is so hot that I can't drink it
 - B. The coffee is so hot that I can't drink.
 - C. The coffee was so hot that I couldn't drink it.
 - D. The coffee was so hot that I could drink it.
4. If I were taller, I could reach the top shelf.
 - A. I am not tall enough to reach the top shelf.
 - B. I am too tall to reach the top shelf.
 - C. I cannot reach the top shelf because I am very tall.
 - D. In spite of being tall, I cannot reach the top shelf.
5. It was such a boring speech that we began to yawn.
 - A. The speech was very boring that we began to yawn.
 - B. It was so a boring speech that we began to yawn.
 - C. The speech was too boring that we began to yawn.
 - D. The speech was so boring that we began to yawn.
6. It was so late that nothing could be done.
 - A. It was too late for nothing to be done.
 - B. It was too late for anything to be done.
 - C. It was such late that nothing could be done.
 - D. It was so late that nothing to be done.
7. This is the first time I have lived in such a friendly neighborhood.
 - A. I have lived in such a friendly neighborhood before.
 - B. I haven't lived in such a friendly neighborhood before.
 - C. I had lived in such a friendly neighborhood before.
 - D. I hadn't lived in such a friendly neighborhood before.
8. The test was so difficult that we couldn't finish it in two hours.
 - A. It was such a difficult test that we couldn't finish it in two hours.
 - B. The test was too difficult for us to finish it in two hours.
 - C. The test was not difficult enough for us to finish in two hours.
 - D. The test was too difficult for us to finish it in two hour.

9. The book was so good that I couldn't put it down.
 - A. It was so a good book that I couldn't put it down.
 - B. It was such a good book that I couldn't put it down.
 - C. The book was so good for me to put it down.
 - D. The book was so good that I couldn't put down.
10. Sue is too slow to understand what you might say.
 - A. Sue is not enough quick to understand what you might say.
 - B. What you might say, Sue can understand slowly.
 - C. Sue is so slow to understand what you might say.
 - D. So slow is Sue that she can't understand what you might say.

IV. Sentence transformation

1. The boy can't wear the shirt because it's very tight.
 - The shirt is so.....
 - The shirt is too.....
2. This problem is very difficult. He can't solve it.
 - The problem is too.....
 - It is such
3. The man was not able to go on an expedition to the Middle East because of his age.
 - The man was too
4. Hoa is very sick. She can't sit up.
 - Hoa is so.....
5. It was very dark, so she couldn't go out.
 - It was too.....
6. That car was too old for me to buy.
 - That car was so.....
7. The movie was so funny that we couldn't stop laughing.
 - It was such.....
8. No one could move the piano. It was very heavy.
 - The piano was too
9. We shouldn't swim in this river. The water isn't clean.
 - This river isn't
10. John couldn't get to sleep last night. He was worried about exam.
 - John was so.....
11. It was a good book. I couldn't put it down.
 - It was such.....
12. They were beautiful flowers. We took a photograph of them.
 - They were.....
13. She speaks English well. You would think it was her native language.
 - She speaks.....
14. A taxi would have been best. But I didn't have enough money.
 - I didn't have.....
15. All my guests will need chairs. But I haven't got very many.
 - I didn't have.....

10. C. CLAUSE OF CONCESSION

A. Choose the best answer:

1. _____ having the best qualifications among all the applicants, Justin was not offered the job.

- A. Although B. While C. In spite of D. Despite of
2. _____ the internet is very popular, many older people do not know how to use it.
A. However B. Nevertheless C. Even though D. Despite
3. _____ he wasn't feeling very well, David was determined to take part in the inter-university athletics meet.
A. Although B. While C. Where as D. yet
4. _____ what Megan prepared for the job interview, she didn't pass it.
A. Despite of B. In spite of C. Though D. However
5. Bruce was not praised _____ he was a hard worker.
A. despite B. in spite of C. although D. no matter how
6. It looks like they are going to succeed _____ their present difficulties.
A. despite B. although C. in spite D. even though
7. Mary usually goes to parties. She likes meeting people and crowded places _____ she is rather shy.
A. In spite of B. Even though C. On the contrary D. In other words
8. **Ann:** Have you decided to get the job?
Terry: Yes, I've just decided. I'll accept that job _____ it is not suitable with my major. It is not an interesting job, _____ the salary is very good.
A. although / but B. despite / and C. but / though D. yet / however
9. _____, he has continued to work on his thesis.
A. Although all these problems B. Even though there are problems
C. Despite of all these problems D. In spite of there are problems
10. In spite of _____, he was determined to finish his work.
A. was seriously ill. B. be seriously ill C.
his serious illness D. he was seriously ill
11. _____ some German and British management styles are similar, there are many differences between them.
A. In spite B. In spite of C. although D. Despite
12. I could not eat _____ I was very hungry.
A. even though B. in spite C. despite D. despite of
13. In spite _____, the baseball game was not cancelled.
A. the rain B. of the rain B. it was raining D. there was a rain
14. _____ he had enough money, he refused to buy a new car.
A. In spite B. In spite of C. Despite D. Although
15. _____, he walked to the station.
A. Despite being tired B. Although to be tired
C. In spite being tired D. Despite tired
16. The children slept well despite _____.
A. it was noise B. the noise C. of the noise D. noisy
17. She left him _____ she still loved him.
A. even if B. even though C. in spite of D. despite
18. _____ her lack of hard work, she was promoted.
A. In spite B. Even though C. In spite of D. Despite of
19. _____ they are brothers, they do not look alike.
A. Although B. Even C. Despite D. In spite of
20. Our new neighbors are quite nice _____ they are sometimes talkative.
A. despite B. in spite of C. though D. as though
21. _____ of the difficulty, they managed to climb to the top of the mountain.
A. In spite B. Despite C. But D. Although
22. _____, he could not finish the job.
A. As hard as he work B. Despite he worked hard

- C. Though he worked hard
D. Although hard work
23. He went to work _____ his headache.
A. despite B. although C. because D. because of
24. Despite the fact that _____, we enjoyed our trip.
A. the weather is bad B. it is a bad weather
C. the bad weather D. the weather was bad
25. Julie failed the exam _____ of working very hard.
A. despite B. in spite C. even if D. though
26. Tom went to work despite _____.
A. that he did not feel very well B. of the fact not feeling well
C. he did not feel very well D. not feeling very well
27. Though _____, they are good friends.
A. their sometimes quarrel B. to have a quarrel sometimes
C. they sometimes have a quarrel D. of having a quarrel sometimes
28. Despite _____, we arrived on time.
A. the traffic B. of the traffic
C. there was heavy traffic D. of there was heavy traffic
29. _____ it was very cold, she did not put on her coat.
A. In case B. But C. Even if D. Although
30. _____ rain or snow, there are always more than fifty thousand fans at the football games.
A. Despite B. Although C. Despite of D. Although
31. _____ it was so cold, he went out without an overcoat.
A. If B. Since C. Although D. Because
32. We understood him _____ he spoke very fast.
A. because of B. though C. in spite of D. despite
33. _____ all my warnings, he tried to fix the computer himself.
A. Because B. Because of C. Although D. In spite of
34. Hans finished school _____ his leg injury.
A. because of B. despite C. though D. because
35. I try to do my homework _____ the noise
A. because of B. although C. despite of D. in spite of
36. _____ it rained heavily, we enjoyed our holiday.
A. Because of B. Because C. Despite D. Though
37. _____ having little money, they are happy.
A. Despite B. Because of C. Although D. Because
38. _____ she was not well, she still went to work.
A. Because B. Because of C. Although D. In spite of
39. We are going to have a picnic _____ the bad weather.
A. because B. despite C. although D. because of
40. _____ his physical handicap, he has become a successful businessman.
A. Because of B. Because C. Though D. Despite
41. Although the sun was shining, _____.
A. it wasn't very hot B. it was very hot C. yet it was very hot D. but it was very hot
42. Nowadays, the divorce rate is higher than it used to be _____ young people are allowed to decide on their marriage.
A. despite B. but C. even though D. in spite of
43. _____ his poor health, Mr. Brown still works hard to support his family.
A. Despite of B. Despite C. Although D. Because of
44. I gave up the job _____ the attractive salary.
A. because B. because of C. although D. despite

45. _____ my father is old, he still goes jogging.
A. Although B. Because C. So that D. Despite

B. Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting.

46. In spite her severe pain, she tried to walk to the auditorium to attend the lecture.
A B C D
47. Despite of growing industrial activity, the majority of the American people continued
A B C
to make their living from farming until the beginning of the twentieth century.
D
48. Although our grandfather was old but he could help us.
A B C D
49. He tried to explain, so she refused to listen.
A B C D
50. He decided not to get that job in spite of the salary was low.
A B C D
51. Although the bad traffic, I managed to arrive at the meeting on time.
A B C D
52. In spite of my father is old, he still goes to work.
A B C D
53. Though he loves her very much, but he can't talk to her.
A B C D
54. She always behaves childishly despite she has grown up.
A B C D
55. Although the rise in unemployment, people still seem to be spending more.
A B C D
56. Despite he had a good salary, he was unhappy in his job.
A B C D
57. Although the time of the year, yesterday's temperature was hot enough to turn on the
A B C D
air conditioning.
58. In spite of the quantity was small, we had enough supplies to finish the experiment.
A B C D
59. However she looks very young, she is twice as old as my-twenty-year old sister.
A B C D
60. Despite of his smiling face, the second place contestant is sadder than the winner.
A B C D
61. Gold was one of the first to be discovered despite it is one of the rarest metals.
A B C D
62. Polar bears rarely kill people in spite they hunt other animals.
A B C D
63. Even though the extremely bad weather in the mountain, the climbers decided not to
A B C
cancel their climb.
D
64. Although the harm of smoking, smokers can't get rid it.
A B C D

C. Choose the sentence which has the closest meaning to the original one.

65. We stayed in that hotel despite the noise.
- Despite the hotel is noisy, we stayed there.
 - We stayed in the noisy hotel and we liked it.
 - Although the hotel was noisy, we stayed there.
 - Because of the noise, we stayed in the hotel.
66. Young as he is, he has a big fortune.
- Although he is young, he has a big fortune.
 - He has a big fortune because he is young.
 - He is not only young but also has a big fortune.
 - When he is young, he has a big fortune.
67. Despite the bad weather, people travel by air.
- Even though the weather is bad, people travel by air.
 - Because the weather is bad, people travel by air.
 - In spite of people travel by air, the weather is bad.
 - Although the bad weather, people travel by air.
68. Although his leg was hurt, he managed to drive a car.
- His leg was hurt. However, he managed to drive a car.
 - his leg was hurt. But he managed to drive a car.
 - Despite his hurt leg, he managed to drive a car.
 - In spite of the fact that his hurt leg, he managed to drive a car.
69. He was very tired but he kept on working.
- Despite he was very tired, he kept on working.
 - In spite of he was very tired, he kept on working.
 - Though his tiredness, he kept on working.
 - Although he was very tired, he kept on working.
70. Although she was very old, she looked very grateful.
- Despite she was very old, she looked very grateful.
 - Despite her old age, she looked very grateful.
 - In spite of very old, she looked very grateful.
 - In spite her being old, she looked very grateful.
71. However hard you work, you will never get promotion.
- Although you work very hard, you will never get promotion.
 - you will get promotion because you work very hard.
 - you don't work hard. However, you will get promotion soon.
 - Although you work very hard, but you will never get promotion.
72. Despite feeling cold, we kept walking.
- Although we felt cold, but we kept walking.
 - Although we felt cold, we kept walking.
 - However cold we felt, but we kept walking.
 - However we felt cold, we kept walking.
73. Although it was expected that he would stand for election, he didn't.
- People expected him not to stand for election.
 - He didn't stand for election as people had expected.
 - People expected that he didn't stand for election.
 - Contrary to what people expected, he didn't stand for election.
74. Although she tells lies, I believe her.
- In spite of telling lies, I believe her.
 - In spite her telling lies, I believe her.
 - In spite of his telling lies, I believe her.
 - In spite of her tell lies, I believe her.
75. Although he is intelligent, he doesn't do well at school.

- A. Despite being intelligent, he doesn't do well at school.
 - B. In spite he is intelligent, he doesn't do well at school.
 - C. Although his intelligence, he does well at school.
 - D. In spite of intelligent, he doesn't do well at school.
76. In spite of discussing for hours, they didn't find a suitable solution.
- A. They discussed for hours and they found a suitable solution.
 - B. They discussed for hours so they didn't find a suitable solution.
 - C. They discussed for hours but didn't find a suitable solution.
 - D. They discussed for hours after they didn't find a suitable solution.
77. Although his legs were broken, he managed to get out of the car before it exploded.
- A. In spite of his broken legs be broken, he managed to get out of the car before it exploded.
 - B. In spite of his broken legs, he is able to get out of the car before exploding.
 - C. Despite his legs were broken, he managed to get out of the car before it exploded.
 - D. Despite his broken legs, he managed to get out of the car before it exploded.
78. I usually drive to work, but today I go by bus.
- A. Although I can drive to work, I go by bus today.
 - B. Although I can go by bus, I drive to work today.
 - C. Instead of driving to work, I go by bus today.
 - D. Instead of going by bus, I drive to work today.
79. I tried to persuade her. I didn't succeed, however.
- A. Because of persuading her, I didn't succeed
 - B. Although I tried to persuade her, I didn't succeed
 - C. I didn't succeed but I tried to persuade her
 - D. However I tried to persuade her, I didn't succeed

D. Rewrite the sentences:

1. Mary tried to keep calm although she was very disappointed.
→ Despite _____
2. Even though it was raining heavily, the explorers decided to continue their journey.
→ In spite of _____
3. Despite his ability to do the job, he was not offered the position.
→ Although _____
4. He had worked very hard but he failed.
→ Even though _____
5. Although Tom was a poor student, he studied very well.
→ In spite of _____
6. Although he often tells lies, the headmaster believes him.
→ In spite of _____
7. Although the weather was bad, she went to school on time.
→ Despite _____
8. My mother told me to go to school although I was sick.
→ In spite of _____
9. Although there was a big storm, they decided to leave home.
→ In spite of _____
10. Tom was admitted to the university although his grades were bad.
→ Despite _____
11. Although she has a physical handicap, she has become a successful woman.
→ Despite _____
12. In spite of his good salary, Tom gave up his job.
→ Although _____
13. Though he had not finished the paper, he went to sleep.
→ In spite of _____

14. In spite of the high prices, my daughter insists on going to the movies.

→ Even though _____

15. In spite of her dislike for coffee, she drank it to keep herself warm.

→ Although _____

16. He couldn't earn enough money for living although he worked hard.

→ Despite _____

17. Although Jane wrote for the tickets, she still had to stand in line.

→ In spite of _____

18. We get a good room though we didn't phone the hotel.

→ Despite _____

19. She was admitted to the university in spite of her low grades.

→ Although _____

20. Despite the terrible food, he still eats in that restaurant.

→ Although _____

21. We did the test well though it was difficult.

→ In spite of _____

22. The flight was not delayed though it was foggy.

→ Despite _____

23. He ate all the fruits though they were green.

→ Whatever _____

24. Although he is talented, no one likes him.

→ In spite of _____

25. He studied very well though his life was hard at that time.

→ In spite of _____

26. He ate the chocolate cake even though he was on diet.

→ Despite _____

27. Mr. Pike doesn't wear glasses though he is over sixty.

→ In spite of _____

28. Although it rain heavily, I went to school on time.

→ Despite _____

29. Although it was noisy, I kept on studying.

→ No matter how _____

30. He lived anywhere. He always thought of his homeland.

→ No matter _____

E. Choose the phrase or clause from the list (A-J) to complete the sentences

A. The fact that he didn't succeed in his job

B. an approaching storm

C. its safety

D. he has graduated from college

E. his fear of heights

F. I spent many hours trying to teach her how to drive

G. he is known to only a few

H. the doctor's warnings

I. his excellent skills in the job

J. he had the necessary qualifications

1. In spite of _____ they continued their trek up the mountain.

2. In spite of _____, Tom enjoyed his helicopter trip over Grand Canyon.

3. Mike was not hired despite _____.

4. Although _____, Mary failed her driving test repeatedly.

5. Despite _____, many people avoid _____ using a microwave oven for fear of its rays.

6. Despite _____, Simon continued to smoke two packs of cigarettes a day.
7. In spite of _____, she loved him.
8. Although _____, his reputation among them is very great.
9. James continued to be denied a promotion despite _____.
10. Even though _____, he can't fill in his tax form.

10. D. ADVERBIAL CLAUSE OF REASON

I/ Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D to complete each sentence.

1. _____ he is tired, he can't work longer.
A. Because B. Even though C. Although D. Besides
2. _____ it was so cold, he went out without an overcoat.
A. If B. Since C. Although D. Because
3. _____ it was late, we decided to take a taxi home.
A. Because B. Since C. Because of D. Although
4. _____ you subtract 7 from 12, you will have 5.
A. Because B. If C. Though D. As
5. We couldn't reach the house _____ the road was flooded.
A. because B. because of C. if D. though
6. _____ he has a headache, he has to take an aspirin.
A. Because B. Because of C. Although D. In spite of
7. The flight had to be delayed _____ the bad weather.
A. because B. Because of C. despite D. when
8. _____ he comes to the theater with me, I shall go alone.
A. Because of B. Because C. Unless D. When
9. Take a map with you _____ you lose your way.
A. so B. because C. although D. in case
10. _____ rain or snow, there are always more than fifty thousand fans at the football games.
A. Even though B. Because C. Despite D. Because of
11. _____ his illness, he had to cancel the appointment.
A. However B. Despite C. If D. Because of
12. Minh had a terrible headache. _____, he went to school.
A. However B. But C. Although D. Because
13. Tom has a bike, _____ he always walks to school.
A. but B. because of C. because D. despite
14. My sister will take the plane _____ she dislikes flying.
A. because B. so that C. although D. before
15. We decided to leave the party early _____ it was boring.
A. due to B. because C. but D. and
16. The students arrived late _____ the traffic jam.
A. because B. owing to C. despite D. so
17. _____ he missed the first bus, he came ten minutes late.
A. Since B. Although C. However D. Therefore
18. _____ his physical handicap, he has become a successful businessman.
A. In spite of B. Because of C. If D. Although
19. It was difficult to deliver the letter _____ the sender had written the wrong address on the envelope.

- A. though B. but C. so D. because
20. _____ it rained heavily, I went to school on time.
A. However B. But C. Although D. Because
21. He didn't answer the questions correctly _____.
A. although he isn't intelligent B. because he is intelligent
C. in spite of his intelligence D. despite his intelligent
22. _____, I can't hear what he is saying.
A. Because of the noise B. Because of the soft music
C. Though the music is noise D. In spite of the noise music
23. _____, I feel very refresh.
A. Because I work very hard B. Although I get up early
C. Because of getting up early D. Despite getting up late
24. They live happily _____.
A. because they have no money B. though they are rich
C. in spite of their poverty D. because of their poor
25. He can't join in the volunteer campaign _____.
A. although he is busy B. because he hurts his legs
C. in spite of working very hard D. because of registering for it
26. Though he drove carefully, he had an accident yesterday.
A. Despite his carelessness, he had an accident yesterday.
B. Despite he drove carefully, he had an accident yesterday.
C. In spite of driving carefully, he had an accident yesterday.
D. In spite of a careful drive, he had an accident yesterday.
27. He was very tired but he kept on working.
A. Despite very tired, he kept on working.
B. Though his tiredness, he kept on working.
C. Although he was very tired, but he kept on working.
D. He kept on working although he was very tired.
28. Although it rained heavily, they went on working.
A. In spite of the rain heavily, they went on working.
B. In spite of the raining heavily, they went on working.
C. Despite the heavy rain, they went on working.
D. Though the fact that it rained heavily, they went on working.
29. Cars cause pollution but people still want them.
A. Because cars cause pollution, people want them.
B. Despite the fact that cars cause pollution, people want them.
C. Cars cause pollution although people want them.
D. Cars cause pollution because people still want them.
30. She was seriously ill but she enjoyed life very much.
A. In spite of her serious illness, she enjoyed life very much.
B. Although she enjoyed life very much, she was seriously ill.
C. She was seriously ill because she enjoyed life very much.
D. Despite seriously ill, she enjoyed life very much.

II/ Choose the underlined part among A, B, C, or D that needs correcting:

31. My friends advised her to stop doing the housework because her old age.
A B C D
32. Because the invention of machines such as vacuum cleaners, washing machines,
A B
women spend less time doing the housework.
C D

33. John didn't go to work because of he was seriously ill.
 A B C D
34. In spite of my father is old, he still goes to work.
 A B C D
35. Peter succeeded in his exam because of he worked hard and methodically.
 A B C D
36. Rice plants grow well because the climate is warmly and damp.
 A B C D
37. The plane couldn't take off because the bad weather.
 A B C D
38. He couldn't drive fast owing to the street was crowded and narrow.
 A B C D
39. The train was late because the fog is thick.
 A B C D
40. Since the difficult test, I couldn't finish it on time.
 A B C D

III/ Rewrite these sentences

1. He was late for school because his bike was broken.
 →because of
2. Although he runs very fast, he isn't tired.
 → Despite
3. Most people think jogging is a good exercise, so they begin to jog.
 → Because
4. The air in the country is polluted, but people like to live there.
 → though
5. Computers can be used for various purposes, so they become very popular today.
 → Because of
6. If you passed the exam, your parents would be very happy.
 → because
7. Because of the hot weather, we go to the beach.
 → If
8. Tom understands the lesson. However, he couldn't apply in the exercises.
 → although
9. They played very well. Therefore, they won the game.
 → Because
10. The suitcase is too heavy for Tom to bring.
 → because

10. E. ADVERBIAL CLAUSE OF PURPOSE

I. Combine the following sentences by using To Infinitive or To infinitive phrase to express purpose.

1. He opened the lion's cage. He intended to feed the lion.
 → _____
2. He left his rifle outside. He didn't want to frighten his wife.
 → _____
3. I took off my shoes. I didn't want to make any noise.

- _____
4. I sent him out of the room. I didn't want him to hear my conversation with Mary.
→ _____
5. He learned English well. He wanted his mother to be happy.
→ _____

II. Combine the following sentences by using clauses of purpose.

6. Put the cork back. Someone may knock the bottle over.
→ _____
7. They talked in whispers. They didn't want me to overhear them.
→ _____
8. Airplanes carry parachutes. The crew can escape in case of fire.
→ _____
9. I am insuring my life. I want my children to have something to live on if I am killed.
→ _____
10. Please shut the gate. I don't want the cows to get out of the field.
→ _____

III. Choose the best answer to complete each sentence.

11. The ceiling is _____.
A. too high for me to reach
B. too tall for me to reach
C. so high for me reaching
D. enough high of me to reaching
12. He goes to England _____.
A. so that he learns English
B. so that he may learn English
C. so to learn English
D. so he learns English
13. It was too late _____.
A. to go for them to the party.
B. for them to go to the party.
C. because they go to the party.
D. so they go to the party.
14. She hid the present _____.
A. so that the children wouldn't find it
B. in order to the children not to find it
C. for the children not find it
D. in order that the children not to find it
15. "I tried to study English well. I wanted to get a good job." means _____.
A. I tried to study English well so that I can get a good job
B. I tried to study English well in order that I can get a good job
C. I tried to study English well to get a good job
D. I try to study English well in order that I can get a good job
16. "They whispered. They didn't want anyone to hear them." means _____.
A. They whispered in order to make anyone hear them
B. They whispered so that no one could hear them
C. They whispered to make everyone hear them
D. They whispered in order that make everyone hear them
17. "We preserve natural resources. We can use them in the future." means _____.
A. We preserve natural resources so that we can use them in the future
B. We preserve natural resources so as to we can use them in the future
C. We preserve natural resources in order to we can use them in the future
D. We preserve natural resources for fear that we can use them in the future
18. The teacher was explaining the lesson slowly and clearly _____.
A. to make his students to understand it
B. in order that his students can understand it
C. so as to that his students could understand it
D. so that his students could understand it

19. I am not _____ a car.
A. rich enough to buy
B. too rich enough to buy
C. too poor to buy
D. enough rich to buy
20. _____ to go to the cinema.
A. it was late so that
B. that it was late
C. it was too late
D. such too late
21. The piano was too heavy _____.
A. for nobody to move
B. for nobody to moving
C. for anyone to move
D. for anyone to moving
22. The school boys are in hurry _____ they will not be late for school.
A. so as to
B. to
C. in order that
D. for
23. He turned off the lights before going out _____ waste electricity.
A. so that not
B. as not to
C. in order that not
D. so as not to
24. The film was _____ through.
A. too long for us to see
B. very long for us to see it
C. too long for us seeing it
D. too long enough for us to see
25. The coffee was _____ to drink.
A. so strong
B. strong
C. enough strong
D. too strong
26. I bought this new software _____ Chinese.
A. for learning
B. learning
C. to learn
D. learned
27. Mary jogs everyday _____ lose weight.
A. so she can
B. so that she can
C. because she can
D. so that to
28. He was playing very softly _____ he _____ disturb anyone.
A. in order that / couldn't
B. so that / can't
C. so that / could
D. so/ can
29. I sent him out of the room _____ discuss his progress with his headmaster.
A. for
B. in order to
C. so as
D. in order that
30. He fixed a metal ladder to the wall below his window _____ escape if there was a fire.
A. to
B. not to
C. so as not
D. so that
31. The police had barricaded the main street _____ prevent the demonstrators from marching through the town.
A. so as to
B. not to
C. so as not to
D. in order
32. They evacuated everybody from the danger zone _____ they _____ reduce the risk.
A. to/ could
B. so that/ couldn't
C. in order that / can
D. so that/ could
33. He sent his children to the school _____ get more knowledge.
A. for him to
B. to for them
C. so as for them to
D. so that he could
34. The workmen left red lights near the hole _____ warn motorists.
A. to
B. for them not to
C. so for them to
D. so
35. I am learning skiing at an indoor school _____ when I get to Switzerland.
A. to skiing
B. to ski
C. so as not to ski
D. so that I can't ski
36. Keep my hens in a field surrounded by wire netting _____ I can protect them against the foxes.
A. to
B. not to
C. so as not to
D. so that
37. I am saving up _____ buy a helicopter.
A. due to
B. owing to
C. so as to
D. despite
38. He had the telephone installed in his car _____ his secretary to be able to contact him wherever necessary.
A. so that
B. in order that
C. so as to
D. for
39. We built the roof with a steel slope _____ the snow to slide off easily.
A. less
B. in order that
C. for fear that
D. for
40. The notices are written in several languages _____ to understand them.
A. for no one
B. every one
C. so that every one can
D. for every one

41. He chained up the lioness at night _____ could frighten anyone.
 A. so that he B. in order that she C. for fear that she D. for her not to
42. The burglar cut the telephone wires _____ call the police.
 A. so that he can B. in order that I could C. for fear that I D. for me not to
43. The manufacturers have made the taps of their new gas cooker very stiff _____ young children not to be able to turn them on.
 A. so that B. in order that they wanted C. for fear that D. for
44. The policeman stopped the traffic every few minutes. He wanted the pedestrians to be across the road.
 → The policeman stopped the traffic every few minutes _____
 A. in order that the pedestrians can be across the road.
 B. in order to the pedestrians be across the road.
 C. so that the pedestrians could be across the road.
 D. so the pedestrians could be across the road.
45. I am putting the nets over my strawberry plants _____ the birds can eat all the strawberries.
 A. so that B. in order that C. for not D. for fear that
46. We put bars in the lower windows _____ climb in.
 A. so that every one could B. in order that no one
 C. for fear that no one D. for no one to
47. Turn down the oven. We don't want the meat to burn while we are out.
 Turn down the oven _____
 A. for the meat don't burn while we are out.
 B. not for the meat to burn while we are out.
 C. so as to the meat not burn while we are out.
 D. so that the meat can't burn while we are out.
48. He telephoned from a public call-box. He didn't want the call to be traced to his own address.
 He telephoned from a public call-box _____
 A. less the call could be traced to his own address.
 B. in order that the call to be traced to his own address.
 C. so the call can't be traced to his own address.
 D. so that the call could be traced to his own address.
49. We keep the spade in the house. There may be a heavy fall of snow in the night.
 We keep the spade in the house _____
 A. so that there may be a heavy fall of snow in the night.
 B. in order to there may be a heavy fall of snow in the night.
 C. so to be a heavy fall of snow in the night.
 D. so there may be a heavy fall of snow in the night.
50. The debate on education has been postponed. The government wants to discuss the latest crisis.
 The debate on education has been postponed _____
 A. in order that the government wants to discuss the latest crisis.
 B. in order to the government wants to discuss the latest crisis.
 C. so that the government can discuss the latest crisis.
 D. so the government wants to discuss the latest crisis.

10. F. ADVERBIAL CLAUSE OF CONDITION

PART I: MCQ

• **Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word or phrase that needs correcting in each sentence below:**

1. If they have time in the weekend, they will come to see us.
A B C D
2. If we sneak out quietly, nobody notice.
A B C D
3. If we knew about your problem, we would have helped you.
A B C D
4. If I am you, I would not buy that dress.
A B C D
5. We would have arrived earlier if we not missed the bus.
A B C D

• **Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the question below.**

6. If I had time, I _____ shopping with you.
A. went B. will go C. would go D. would have gone
7. If you _____ English, you will get along with them perfectly.
A. can speak B. had spoken C. speaks D. spoke
8. If they had gone for a walk, they _____ the lights off.
A. had turned B. would have turn C. would have turned D. would turn
9. If she _____ to see us, we will go to the zoo.
A. came B. come C. comes D. is coming
10. I would have told you, if I _____ him.
A. had meet B. had met C. meet D. met
11. Would you mind if I _____ the window?
A. close B. closing C. had closed D. would close
12. If they _____ me, I wouldn't have said no.
A. had invited B. invited C. invite D. would have invited
13. My friend _____ me at the station if he gets the afternoon off.
A. meets B. will meet C. would have met D. would meet
14. If I _____ it, nobody would do it.
A. did B. didn't do C. do D. don't do
15. If my father _____ me up, I'll take the bus home.
A. doesn't pick B. don't pick C. not pick D. picks
16. If I didn't have a mobile phone, my life _____ complete.
A. will be not B. will not be C. would not be D. would not have been
17. Okay, I _____ the popcorn if you buy the drinks.
A. bought B. buy C. will buy D. would buy
18. She _____ out with you if you had only asked her.
A. will go B. would go C. would had gone D. would have gone
19. If you had tried your best, you _____ disappointed about the result now.
A. won't be B. wouldn't be C. wouldn't have D. wouldn't have been
20. I would not have read your diary if you _____ it in such an obvious place.
A. didn't hide B. hadn't hid C. hadn't hidden D. not hid
21. If I had enough money, _____.
A. I will buy that house B. I'd have bought that house
C. I could buy that house D. I can buy that house
22. _____ if you take a map.
A. You will get lost B. You won't get lost

- C. You would get lost D. You would have got lost
23. We would save thousands of lives if _____.
- A. we found the remedy for the flu B. we had not found the remedy for the flu C.
we find the remedy for the flu D. we'll find the remedy for the flu
24. I won't accept unless _____.
- A. Tom to apologize B. Tom is apologizing
C. Tom apologizes D. When Tom apologizes
25. I'll help you if _____.
- A. you told me the truth B. you tell me the truth
C. you will tell me the truth D. you have told me the truth
26. I wouldn't have got wet _____.
- A. if I had an umbrella with me. B. if I had had an umbrella with me
C. Unless I had had an umbrella with me D. in case I had an umbrella with me
27. _____, he would not have had the accident yesterday.
- A. If Peter driven more carefully B. If had Peter driven more carefully
C. Had Peter driven more carefully D. Unless Peter had driven more carefully
28. I didn't listen to him and I didn't succeed.
- A. If I listened to him, I would have succeed.
B. If I had listened to him, I'd have succeeded.
C. If I had listened to him, I would succeed.
D. If I listened to him, I would succeed.
29. If he doesn't apologize, I will never invite him here again.
- A. Unless he apologizes, then I will never invite him here again.
B. Unless he apologizes, or I will never invite him here again.
C. Unless he doesn't apologize, I will never invite him here again.
D. Unless he apologizes, I will never invite him here again.
30. I have to work tomorrow morning, so I can't meet you.
- A. If I don't have to work tomorrow morning, I can meet you.
B. If I didn't have to work tomorrow morning, I would meet you.
C. I could meet you if I don't have to work tomorrow morning.
D. I can meet you if I didn't have to work tomorrow morning.
31. Do your homework first and I'll let you play the computer games.
- A. I won't allow you to do homework when you play the computer games.
B. Let's play the computer games without doing your homework.
C. You are allowed to play the computer games without doing your homework.
D. Unless you do homework first, I won't let you play the computer games.
32. I don't have enough money with me now; otherwise I would buy that coat.
- A. If I didn't have money with me now, I would buy that coat.
B. If I had money with me now, I would buy that coat.
C. If I had money with me now, I wouldn't buy that house.
D. If I didn't have money with me now, I wouldn't buy that house.
33. *You drink too much coffee, that's why you can't sleep.*
- A. If you drank less coffee, you would be able to sleep.
B. You drink much coffee and you can sleep.
C. You wouldn't sleep well if you hadn't drink any coffee.
D. You can sleep better without coffee.
34. *Susan felt sick because she got caught in the rain.*
- A. If Susan got caught in the rain, she would felt sick.
B. If Susan hadn't got caught in the rain, she wouldn't have felt sick.
C. If Susan hadn't got caught in the rain, she wouldn't feel sick.
D. Susan got caught in the rain and she still felt sick.

35. *He didn't hurry so he missed the plane.*
- A. If he hurried, he wouldn't miss the plane.
 - B. If he had hurried, he might catch the plane.
 - C. If he had hurried, he could have caught the plane.
 - D. He didn't miss the plane because he hurried.

Finish each of the following sentences in such a way that it is as similar as possible in meaning to the original sentence:

1. I didn't know that you were in hospital, so I didn't visit you.
→ If _____
2. Hurry up or you will be late.
→ If _____
3. She is very busy, so she can't help me now.
→ If _____
4. He didn't phone me because he didn't know my phone number.
→ If _____
5. You're unfit because you don't take exercise.
→ If _____
6. Unless you are careful, you will cut yourself with that knife.
→ If _____
7. If I have time, I'll help you.
→ Unless _____
8. He didn't study his lessons very carefully, so he gets bad marks now.
→ If _____
9. Dick often causes accidents because he drives carelessly.
→ If _____
10. I can't apply for that job because I don't know English.
→ If _____
11. Susan is overweight because she eats too much chocolate.
→ If _____
12. His father often punishes him for his laziness.
→ If _____
13. Study harder or you'll fail in the next exam.
→ If _____
14. We did not visit the museum because we had no time.
→ If _____
15. Without Jack's help, I wouldn't have been able to move the table.
→ If _____

10. G. ADVERBIAL CLAUSE OF COMPARISON

I. Choose the word or phrase (A, B, C or D) which best completes each sentence.

1. Of the four dresses, which is _____ expensive?
A. the best B. the most C. the more D. the greater
2. The larger the apartment, the _____ the rent is.
A. expensive B. more expensive C. expensively D. most expensive
3. The faster we walk, _____ we will get there.
A. the soonest B. the soon C. the more soon D. the sooner
4. "Why did you buy these oranges?" "They were _____ I could find"
A. cheapest B. cheapest ones C. the cheapest ones D. the most cheapest
5. She plays the piano _____ as she sings.

- A. as beautifully B. more beautifully C. as beautiful D. the most beautifully
6. The streets are getting more and _____ these days.
A. crowded B. less crowded C. more crowded D. most crowded
7. The larger the city, _____ the crime rate.
A. highest B. higher C. the highest D. the higher
8. You must explain your problems _____.
A. as clear as you can B. as clearly as you can
C. as clear than you are D. as clearly as you are
9. Nobody in this team plays _____ Tom.
A. as good as B. so well as C. as best as D. as well as
10. Which woman are you going to vote for? -I'm not sure. Everyone says that Joan is _____.
A. smarter B. the smarter C. more smarter D. more smart
11. Bill is _____.
A. lazier and lazier B. more and more lazy
C. lazier and more lazy D. more lazy and lazier
12. It's too noisy here. Can we go somewhere _____?
A. noisier B. more quiet C. more noisy D. quieter
13. _____ the time passes, _____ I feel! The deadline of my thesis is coming, but I have just finished half of it.
A. The faster / the nervous B. The more fast / the nervous
C. The fast / the more nervous D. The faster / the more nervous
14. China is the country with _____ population.
A. the larger B. the more large C. the largest D. the most large
15. She sat there quietly, but during all that time she was getting _____. Finally she exploded.
A. more and more angry B. the more angry
C. angrier and angrier D. the most angry
16. For _____ it is certain that in the future some things will be very different.
A. the better or the worse B. the good or the bad
C. good or bad D. better or worse
17. Her grandfather's illness was _____ we thought at first.
A. more seriously as B. as seriously as
C. more serious than D. as serious than
18. My brother was feeling tired last night, so he went to bed _____ usual.
A. more early than B. as early as C. more earlier as D. earlier than
19. _____ you study for these exams, _____ you will do.
A. The harder / the better B. The more / the much
C. The hardest / the best D. The more hard / the more good
20. His house is _____ mine.
A. twice as big as B. as twice big as C. as two times big as D. as big as twice
21. Today English is _____ international of languages.
A. more B. most C. the most D. the more
22. Is this book more interesting _____ the one you read last week?
A. that B. as C. than D. of
23. The teacher speaks English _____ we do.
A. fluently B. more fluently C. most fluently D. more fluently than
24. John is much _____ I thought.
A. strong B. more strong C. stronger than D. more strong than
25. Thank you! That's _____ gift I have ever received.
A. the nicer B. a nice C. nicest D. the nicest

26. The little boy spoke English ____ his brother.
 A. more fast B. fast than C. the fastest D. faster than
27. Sorry we're late. Your house is much ____ than we thought.
 A. far B. the farthest C. the farther D. farther
28. China is the country with the ____ population.
 A. larger B. large C. most large D. largest
29. My sister is much ____ than me.
 A. pretty B. prettier C. the prettiest D. more prettier
30. Do you feel ____ today than yesterday?
 A. well B. good C. best D. better

II. Identify the underlined word that must be changed to make the sentence correct.

31. Nobody is happy than Miss Snow is.
 A B C D
32. He needs many more sugar than I do.
 A B C D
33. Does Mary feel weller today than she did yesterday?
 A B C D
34. It's becoming hard and harder to find a job.
 A B C D
35. The more you have, the most you want.
 A B C D

III. Complete the sentences using a comparative form.

- It's too noisy here. Can we go somewhere _____?
- This coffee is very weak. I like it a bit _____.
- My job is a bit boring, sometimes I'd like to do something _____.
- I was surprised how easy it was to use the computer. I thought it would be _____.
- Don't worry. The situation isn't so bad. It could be _____.

IV. Complete the sentences using double comparative form.

- It becomes _____ to find a job. (hard)
- That hole in your pullover is getting _____. (big)
- As I waited for my interview, I became _____. (nervous)
- As the day went on, the weather got _____. (bad)
- As the conversation went on, he became _____. (talkative)

V. Rewrite the following sentences so that their meanings stay the same beginning as shown.

- As he grows older, he becomes increasingly cheerful.
The older _____
- We sit near to the stage. We can see clearly.
The nearer _____
- I feel miserable when it is hot.
The hotter _____
- We live far from our house. We miss it very much.
The farther _____
- As TV programs become more popular, they seem to get worse.
The more _____

10. H. ADVERBIAL CLAUSE OF MANNER

I. Choose the best option to complete the questions.

1. These students never do anything _____ the teacher shows them.
A. as if B. as C. because D. if
2. When I told her the news she acted _____ it was my fault.
A. as B. although C. as though D. that
3. It sounds _____ it is raining.
A. as if B. even if C. now that D. in case
4. The dog isn't a child, but they treat it as if it _____ a child.
A. had been B. were C. is D. be
5. Why can't we live our life _____ we want to live it?
A. how B. as if C. or D. because
6. How can the boss act _____ nothing had happened?
A. if B. as though C. so D. therefore
7. The boss behaved _____ he always does.
A. as if B. like C. in case D. when
8. She acted _____ she were mad.
A. as B. as if C. because D. if
9. We try to work honestly _____ we won't feel ashamed in any situation.
A. as if B. in order that C. the way D. although
10. I feel _____ I am floating on air.
A. yet B. that C. as if D. if
11. They seem to be really angry. It sounds _____.
A. as if they are having an argument B. they are tired
C. as though they haven't met for ages D. as they are not friends
12. He is very late. It looks as if he _____.
A. is not coming B. came C. did not come D. had not come
13. _____ former radio-broadcaster and actor, Ronald Reagan is an excellent speaker.
A. Like B. As C. As a D. As if
14. He has lost a lot of weight _____ he went on that diet.
A. as if B. since C. even though D. when
15. He acted as if he _____ English perfectly.
A. known B. know C. knew D. is knowing
16. We have bought extra food _____ our guests stay to dinner.
A. when B. in case C. as if D. so that
17. "You can go to the party tonight _____ you are sober when you come home."
A. as soon as B. as long as C. as if D. as far as
18. You can use my car _____ you drive carefully.
A. as long as B. as C. unless D. until
19. Beautiful _____ the necklace was, we didn't buy it because we thought it was over-priced.
A. as B. as although C. so D. however
20. I'd _____ the operation unless it is absolutely necessary.
A. rather not have B. not rather had C. rather not to have D. rather not having
21. He looked frightened as if he _____ a ghost.
A. sees B. is seeing C. has seen D. had seen
22. Doctor, I feel as if my head _____ on fire at the moment.
A. is B. were C. had been D. be
23. Everybody was exhausted. It looked as if they _____ hard.
A. had been working B. worked C. were working D. have worked
24. They are making so much noise. It looks as if they _____ a party.
A. are having B. had C. have had D. will

have

25. My neighbors always treat us as though we _____ their servants.
A. are B. have been C. were D. would be
26. It is cloudy. It looks as if it _____.
A. was raining B. is going to rain C. would rain D. had rained
27. It seems _____ those students hadn't learnt this grammar point before.
A. so that B. as if C. such that D. even though
28. His mother is crying as if she _____ a baby.
A. is B. had been C. were D. was
29. He often acts as if he _____ the Prime Minister
A. will be B. was C. has been D. would be
30. He walks into the furniture as if he _____ blind.
A. is B. were C. had been D. has been
31. Don't look at me _____ it were my fault.
A. as though B. because C. if D. when
32. I don't like Norma. She talks _____ she knew everything.
A. because B. as if C. although D. if
33. The house is quiet as though nobody _____ at home.
A. were B. has been C. is D. will be
34. The room was very messy as if there _____ a bomb explosion.
A. was B. was having C. had been D. is
35. Don't talk to me as if I _____ a child
A. am B. were C. was D. had been
36. He walks as if he _____ a wooden leg.
A. has B. had C. has had D. is having

II. Identify the underlined part that needs correction .

37. Today it is almost impossible imagining the world as it was before the invention of
A B C

the automobile.

D

38. The old lady dresses as if it is winter even in the summer.
A B C D
39. Angelique walks as though she has studied modelling.
A B C D
40. Betty talked about the contest as if she won the grand prize last month.
A B C D
41. When I saw Helen, she looked as if she saw a ghost.
A B C D
42. He's always asking me to do things for her as if I don't have enough to do.
A B C D
43. After the interruption, the speaker carried on talking as if nothing happened.
A B C D
44. Ann sounded as if she has a cold, didn't she?
A B C D

III. Rewrite each of the following sentences so that its meaning remained unchanged

45. I had a feeling that I was walking in the air.

→I feel as though

46. He spent his money like a prince.

→He spent his money as if

47. You speak like a prophet.

- You speak as though
48. She pretended not to know me.
→ She looked as if she
49. He appears to be running away from your fierce dog.
→ It looks as if
50. He doesn't know how to use a computer.
→ He talks as though

10. I. CONJUNCTIONS

I. Choose the correct answer.

- The sky was gray and cloudy. _____, we went to the beach.
A. Consequently B. Nevertheless C. Even though D. In spite of
- I turned on the fan _____ the room was hot.
A. due to B. despite C. even though D. because
- Sam and I will meet you at the restaurant tonight _____ we can find a baby-sitter.
A. although B. unless C. otherwise D. only if
- Carol showed up for the meeting _____ I asked her not to be there.
A. even though B. despite C. provided that D. because
- You must lend me the money for the trip. _____, I won't be able to go.
A. Consequently B. Nevertheless C. Otherwise D. Although
- The road will remain safe _____ the flood washes out the bridge.
A. as long as B. unless C. providing that D. since
- The roles of men and women were not the same in ancient Greece. For example, men were both participants and spectators in the ancient Olympics. Women, _____ were forbidden to attend or participate.
A. nevertheless B. on the other hand
C. therefore D. otherwise
- The windows were all left open. _____, the room was a real mess after the windstorm.
A. Nevertheless B. However C. Consequently D. Otherwise
- It looks like they're going to succeed _____ their present difficulties.
A. despite B. because of C. even though D. yet
- _____ Marge is an honest person, I still wonder whether she's telling the truth about the incident.
A. In spite of B. Since C. Though D. In the event that
- The professor told me that I was doing well, _____ my final grade was awful!
A. so B. therefore C. in spite of D. yet
- _____ Beth has a new car, she no longer takes the commuter train to work. She drives to work every day.
A. Now that B. While C. Although D. In case
- You'd better give me your answer quickly, _____ I'll withdraw the invitation.
A. although B. nevertheless C. even though D. or else
- What time do you expect Ted to be home? I must talk to him. I usually go to bed around ten, but tell him to call me tonight _____ it's past midnight.
A. however B. in case C. even if D. as long as
- _____ you're going to the fruit market, would you please pick up a few apples for me?
A. Even if B. Although C. So D. As long as
- I guess I'm a soft touch. I just lent Jan some money for lunch _____ she never paid me back my last loan.
A. even though B. unless C. or else D. only if

17. I think I did okay in my speech last night _____ I'd had almost no sleep for 24 hours.
A. even B. in spite of C. unless D. despite the fact that
18. I asked Angela to run the office while I'm gone _____ I know I can depend on her.
A. unless B. since C. although D. therefore
19. _____ I heard the telephone ring, I didn't answer it.
A. Because B. Only if C. Even though D. Provided that
20. _____ the salary meets my expectations. I will accept the job offer.
A. Due to B. Even if C. Provided that D. Unless
21. To power their inventions, people have made use of natural energy sources, _____ coal, oil, water, and steam.
A. in addition to B. as C. and they use D. such as
22. _____ excellent art museums, Moscow has a world-famous baler company.
A. Because of B. In spite of C. In case of D. In addition to
23. Alex cannot express himself clearly and correctly in writing. He will never advance in his job _____ he improves his language skills.
A. otherwise B. if C. only if D. unless
24. _____ there was no electricity, I was able to read because I had a candle.
A. Unless B. Even though C. Even D. Only if
25. A fire must have a readily available supply of oxygen. _____ it will stop burning.
A. Consequently B. Furthermore C. Otherwise D. However
26. I studied Spanish for four years in high school. _____, I had trouble talking with people when I was traveling in Spain.
A. Therefore B. On the other hand
C. Moreover D. Nevertheless
27. I am afraid that the company is in deep trouble. _____, we are going to make some people redundant.
A. Therefore B. However C. But D. And
28. I like to keep the windows open at night no matter how cold it gets. My wife, _____, prefers a warm bedroom with all windows tightly shut.
A. nevertheless B. consequently C. on the other hand D. moreover
29. Some fish can survive only in salt water, _____ other species can live only in fresh water.
A. whereas B. unless C. if D. since
30. _____ Jason because famous, he has ignored his old friends. He shouldn't do that.
A. If B. Ever since C. Even though D. Due to
31. We're going to lose this game _____ the team doesn't start playing better soon.
A. if B. unless C. although D. whereas
32. Jack insisted that he didn't need any help, _____ I helped him anyway.
A. and B. so C. besides D. but
33. Florida is famous for its tourist attractions. Its coastline offers excellent white sand beaches. _____, it has warm, sunny weather.
A. Otherwise B. Furthermore
C. Nevertheless D. On the other hand
34. The flowers will soon start to bloom _____ winter is gone and the weather is beginning to get warmer.
A. even if B. now that C. so D. even though
35. Only if you promise to study hard _____ to tutor you.
A. will I agree B. agree I C. I agree D. I will agree

II. Choose the underlined word or phrase in each sentence that needs correcting:

36. I was such nervous that I didn't think I would pass the exam.
 A B C D
37. Many teachers have devoted all their lives to teaching so teaching is not a well paid job.
 A B C D
38. They can speak English and use a computer so as to they can easily get a good job.
 A B C D
39. Despite she was in her middle age, she looked very graceful and charming.
 A B C D
40. The prices of accommodation are as big that many people cannot afford to buy a house.
 A B C D

II. Write a new sentence with the same meaning. Use the word(s) given.

41. He couldn't sleep although he was very tired. (in spite of)
 →
42. Although he's got a Vietnamese name, he's in fact a Cambodian. (despite)
 →
43. In spite of her injured feet, she managed to get home before dark. (although)
 →
44. In spite of not having eaten for three days, he didn't feel hungry. (even though)
 →
45. He decided to get the job although the salary was low. (in spite of)
 →
46. They lost the match, although they were a better team. (despite)
 →
47. We didn't go fishing because the water was rough. (because of)
 →
48. She stayed at home because of her mother's sickness. (because)
 →
49. Although Mr. David is rich, he couldn't afford to buy such a villa. (in spite of)
 →
50. Despite my like for black coffee, I cannot drink it in the evening. (although)
 →

11. RELATIVE CLAUSES

I. Chọn từ/cụm từ thích hợp (ứng với A, B, C, D) để hoàn thành mỗi câu sau:

1. We are talking about the writer _____ latest book is one of the best-sellers this year.
 A. which B. whose C. whom D. who
2. He bought all the books _____ are needed for the English course.
 A. that B. what C. those D. whose
3. The children, _____ parents work late, are taken home by bus.
 A. that B. whom C. whose D. their
4. Our hotel, _____ is converted 17th century manor house, is very comfortable
 A. which B. that C. where D. when
5. Do you know the boy _____ at the party last week?
 A. we talked about B. about him we talked
 C. we talk about him D. who we talked about him
6. The exercises which we are doing _____ very difficult.
 A. is B. has been C. are D. was

7. The machine _____ has now been repaired.
 A. that broken down C. that broke down
 B. which are broken down D. which broke
8. The man _____ on the chair behind me kept talking during the film, _____ really annoyed me.
 A. having sat/ that B. sitting/ which
 C. to sit/ what D. to be sitting/ who
9. Neil Armstrong was the first person _____ foot on the moon.
 A. set B. setting C. to set D. who was set
- II. Chọn phương án (A hoặc B, C, D) ứng với từ/cụm từ có gạch dưới cần phải sửa để các câu sau trở thành chính xác.**
10. The man for who the police are looking robbed the bank yesterday.
 A B C D
11. Today, the number of people whom enjoy winter sports is almost double that of twenty years ago.
 A B C D
12. We work with a person his name is Albert.
 A B C D
13. There's the woman who she told me about the handbag.
 A B C D
14. The man that you are looking for living next door.
 A B C D

EXERCISE 2

I. Chọn từ/ cụm từ thích hợp (ứng với A, B, C, D) để hoàn thành mỗi câu sau:

1. This is the village in _____ my family and I lived for six years.
 A. which B. that C. whom D. where
2. She is the famous actress _____ everybody admires.
 A. who B. whom C. which D. whose
3. The old building _____ was behind the local church fell down.
 A. of which B. which C. whose D. whom
4. My nephew _____ chose a lot of toys at the Toy World store for his father, _____ is my elder brother, paid a large amount of money.
 A. which / whose B. whom / who C. which / who D. who / who
5. They need a teacher _____ native language is English.
 A. who B. whose C. whom D. that
6. The food _____ I like best of all is pie alamode.
 A. who B. whose C. whom D. that
7. The man _____ was in charge of the management didn't seem friendly to us at all.
 A. who B. whom C. where D. when
8. The physics teacher, _____ behaviour I don't like much, makes things harder for the students.
 A. who B. that C. whom D. whose
9. We'll come in August _____ the schools are on holiday.
 A. that B. where C. in which D. when
10. Justine, _____ parents live in Christchurch, has gone to Southampton.
 A. whom B. whose C. to whom D. which.
11. The person with _____ she's been working is very friendly.
 A. who B. that C. which D. whom
12. I think the Chinese are the people _____ habits are the most peculiar to us.
 A. which B. whom C. whose D. when

II. Chọn phương án (A hoặc B, C, D) ứng với từ/cụm từ có gạch dưới cần phải sửa để các câu sau trở thành chính xác.

13. My father will fly to Ha Noi, that is the capital city of Vietnam.
A B C D
14. She is the most beautiful woman whose I have ever met
A B C D
15. Every student who majors in English are ready to participate in the orchard contest.
A B C D
16. The policeman must try to catch those men whom drive dangerously.
A B C D
17. The singer about who I told you yesterday is coming here tomorrow.
A B C D
18. Mother's Day is the day when children show their love to their mother on.
A B C D
19. Do you know the reason when English men travel to the left?
A B C D
20. That is the man who he told me the bad news.
A B C D

EXERCISE 3

I. Chọn từ/ cụm từ thích hợp (ứng với A, B, C, D) để hoàn thành mỗi câu sau:

1. The people to _____ she was speaking didn't know German.
A. who B. whose C. that D. whom
2. Is that the same film _____ we watched last year?
A. when B. which C. why D. who
3. The girl _____ dress you admire has worked for this company since she left school.
A. who B. what C. whose D. whom
4. The dam _____ they plan to build will cover acres of forest.
A. which B. to which C. whom D. where
5. The girl _____ I borrowed the dictionary asked me to use it carefully.
A. whose B. from whom C. from whose D. whom
6. He is a cricket player _____ abilities include fast bowling and powerful batting.
A. where B. whose C. whom D. of which
7. You may enroll our course by e-mail _____ can be faster than other registration forms.
A. who B. where C. which D. when
8. The pollution _____ they were talking is getting worse.
A. that B. about which C. which D. whom
9. The young man _____ was released after the court was found innocent of all the charges against him.
A. who B. who he C. which D. whose
10. Bournemouth, _____ we are going to visit, is a real paradise for the retired.
A. that B. what C. which D. in which
11. The engineer _____ our company relies is on holiday.
A. who B. whom C. whose D. on whom
12. The pupils _____ we took to the amusement park behaved themselves very well.
A. whose B. with whom C. whom D. which

II. Chọn phương án (A hoặc B, C, D) ứng với từ/ cụm từ có gạch dưới cần phải sửa để các câu sau trở thành chính xác.

13. It is complicated because pollution is caused by things when benefit people.
A B C D

14. New Year Day is the day where my family members gather and enjoy it together.
 A B C D
15. The man whom helped you yesterday is a television reporter.
 A B C D
16. I don't know the reason on when Jonathan was sacked.
 A B C D
17. That commentator, his name I have forgotten, is very well-known.
 A B C D
18. What is the name of the girl whom has just come in?
 A B C D
19. I enjoyed the book that you told me to read it.
 A B C D
20. Have you ever been to Da Lat when my father has a lovely house?
 A B C D

12. REPORTED SPEECH

I. Choose the best answer A, B, C or D that best to complete each of the following sentences.

1. She asked me where I _____ from.
 A. come B. coming C. to come D. came
2. I asked Martha _____ to enter law school.
 A. are you planning B. if she is planning C. was she planning D. if she was planning
3. Nam wanted to know what time _____.
 A. the movie began B. the movie begins
 C. does the movie begin D. did the movie begin
4. Julia said that she _____ there at noon.
 A. is going to be B. was going to be C. will be D. can be
5. Paul asked her, "Have you got 20 pounds?" → Paul asked her _____ 20 pounds.
 A. if she got B. if she had got C. whether she got D. whether had she got
6. He told me _____ him up at six o'clock.
 A. please pick B. to pick C. should pick D. I can pick
7. He said that Linda and John _____ married _____.
 A. were getting / tomorrow B. are getting / the next day
 C. were getting / the next day D. will getting / the day after
8. They asked me when _____.
 A. did I arrive B. will I arrive C. I had arrived D. I can arrive
9. The farmer said, "I didn't see her." → The farmer said _____ her.
 A. he had seen B. I hadn't seen C. she didn't see D. he hadn't seen
10. I wondered _____ the right thing.
 A. if I am doing B. was I doing C. am I doing D. whether I was doing
11. Charlie _____ that his father was in hospital.
 A. told me B. told to me C. said me D. asked me
12. Mr. Brown said, "I watched TV last night." → Mr. Brown said that he _____ TV the night before.
 A. was watching B. watched C. had watched D. has watched
13. "I'll never make that mistake again", Robert said. → Robert promised _____ that mistake again.
 A. no making B. not made C. never to make D. never made
14. "I'd like you to tell me the truth," Lara said. → Lana wanted _____ her the truth. A. I to tell B. me to tell C. me telling D. me tell
15. "You should quit smoking and eat more _____ vegetable", said the doctor.

- The doctor advised him _____ more vegetable.
- A. to quit smoking and eat B. quit smoking and eat
C. to quit smoking and to eating D. quitting smoking and eating
16. "Please come and join our party tonight", said Lana. → Lana invited us _____.
- A. to come and join our party tonight B. to their party that night
C. to come and join their party that night D. to our party tonight
17. "Be aware of the dog," said Tom. → Tom warned us _____.
- A. to be aware of the dog B. being aware of the dog
C. we should be aware of the dog D. aware of the dog
18. He asked _____ him some money.
- A. her to lend B. her lending C. she has lent D. she lends
19. Andrew told me that they _____ fish two _____ days.
- A. have not eaten / ago B. had not eaten / previous
C. did not eat / before D. would not eat / last
20. John often says he _____ boxing because it _____ a cruel sport.
- A. does not like / is B. did not like / were
C. not liked / had been D. had not liked / was
21. The host asked Peter _____ tea or coffee.
- A. whether he preferred B. that he preferred
C. did he prefer D. if he prefers
22. The mother asked her son _____.
- A. where he has been B. where he had been
C. where has he been D. where had he been
23. "Please don't tell anyone what happened," Ann said to me.
- A. Ann said to me please don't tell anyone what happened.
B. Ann told me didn't tell anyone what had happened.
C. Ann said me not to tell anyone what happened.
D. Ann told me not to tell anyone what had happened.
24. "Would you like to go to the cinema with me tonight?" he said.
- A. He invited me to go to the cinema with him that night.
B. He offered me to go to the cinema with him tonight.
C. He asked me if I'd like to go to the cinema with him tonight.
D. He would like me to go to the cinema with him this night.
25. "Remember to pick me up at 6 o'clock tomorrow afternoon" she said.
- A. She told me to remember to pick her up at 6 o'clock tomorrow afternoon.
B. She reminded me to pick her up at 6 o'clock the following afternoon.
C. She reminded me to remember to pick her up at 6 o'clock the next afternoon.
D. She told me to pick her up at 6 o'clock the next day afternoon.
26. "If I were you, I'd tell him the truth," she said to me.
- A. She said to me that if I were you, I'd tell him the truth.
B. She will tell him the truth if she is me.
C. She suggested to tell him the truth if she were me.
D. She advised me to tell him the truth.
27. "I'm really sorry for being late again," said Ann.
- A. I felt sorry for Ann's being late again.
B. Ann was sorry for my being late again.
C. Ann excused for my being late again.
D. Ann apologized for being late again.
28. "How beautiful the dress you have just bought is!" Peter said to Mary.
- A. Peter promised to buy Mary a beautiful dress.
B. Peter said thanks to Mary for her beautiful dress.

- C. Peter complimented Mary on her beautiful dress.
 D. Peter asked Mary how she had just bought her beautiful dress.
29. "Can I bring a friend to the party?" Nancy wanted to know.
 A. Nancy asked me if she could bring a friend to the party.
 B. Nancy wanted to ask someone to bring her friend to the party.
 C. Nancy knew that bring a friend to the party was good.
 D. Nancy wanted to invite her friend out and to the party.
30. She asked me, "How high is the church?"
 A. She asked me how high the church was.
 B. She asked me how high is the church.
 C. She asked me how high the church had been.
 D. She asked me how high the church is.

II. Choose the word or phrase in each of the following sentences that needs correcting.

31. I asked him how far was it to the station if I went there by taxi.
 A B C D
32. They asked me that I could do the shopping for them.
 A B C D
33. Her mother ordered her do not go out with him the night before.
 A B C D
34. She said that the books in the library would be available tomorrow.
 A B C D
35. He advised her thinking about that example again because it needed correcting.
 A B C D

III. Change each of the following sentences into reported speech.

36. John said, "I want to attend a famous university."
 → John said _____
37. "I'm looking for the book you gave me last week," Mary said to Peter.
 → Mary told Peter _____
38. Janet said to John, "I did not promise to send you a telegram."
 → Janet _____
39. "I will get myself a drink," she said.
 → She said _____
40. "I cannot drive them home," he said.
 → He said _____
41. "Peter, do you prefer tea or coffee?" she said.
 → She _____
42. "The film began at seven o'clock," he said.
 → He said _____
43. The father said, "I was on a business trip the whole day yesterday."
 → The father _____
44. "My brother will get married next month," James said.
 → James _____
45. Henry said to his mother, "Come and spend a week with us."
 → Henry told _____
46. He said to me, "Keep a seat for me in the lecture hall."
 → He _____
47. Mike said to Henry, "Give me my book back, please."
 → Mike _____
48. "Don't play on the grass, boys," she said.
 → She _____
49. "Don't make so much noise," he said.

- He _____
50. Jane said to Mary, "Will you be free tomorrow?"
- Jane asked _____

13. PASSIVE VOICE

A. Multiple choice:

1. The telephone _____ by Alexander Graham Bell.
A. invented B. is inventing C. be invented D. was invented
2. Mr. Pike _____ the most famous archaeologist in our city.
A. says to be B. is said to be C. is said that D. said to be
3. Many people believe that God created the world.
A. It believes that God created the world.
B. The world is believed God created.
C. God is believed to create the world.
D. God is believed to have created the world.
4. _____ to be the richest man in the USA.
A. Bill Gates B. Bill Gates says C. Bill Gates is D. Bill Gates is said
5. John is said to have been stolen the money.
A. It is said that John steals the money.
B. It is said that John was stolen money.
C. People said John was stolen the money
D. People say that John steals the money
6. It is said that many people are homeless after the floods.
A. Many people say to be homeless after the floods.
B. Many people said are homeless after the floods.
C. Many people are said to be homeless after the floods.
D. Many people are said to have been homeless after the floods.
7. They think visiting the pyramids is interesting.
A. The pyramids are thought interesting to be visited.
B. It is thought the pyramids are visited interesting.
C. Visiting the pyramids is thought to be interesting.
D. Visiting the pyramids is thought to have been interesting.
8. The skyscraper is said to have been built in 1930.
A. They said the skyscraper was built in 1930.
B. It was said that the skyscraper was built in 1930.
C. They are said the skyscraper is built in 1930.
D. It is said that the skyscraper was built in 1930.
9. They predict that a heavy storm will come in the area.
A. A heavy storm is predicted to have come in the area.
B. It is predicted that a heavy storm would come in the area.
C. A heavy storm is predicted to come in the area.
D. It is predicted that a heavy storm came in the area.
10. _____ how the ancient Egyptian carried such heavy blocks of stone.
A. People do not know B. People have not been known
C. It has not known D. It has not known
11. John _____ The Great Pyramid of Giza.
A. said to have been visited B. is said to have visited
C. is said to have been visited D. said to have visited.

12. People say that six out of the seven wonders of the ancient world were destroyed.
 A. It was said that six out of the seven wonders of the ancient world were destroyed.
 B. Six out of the seven wonders of the ancient world were said to be destroyed.
 C. Six out of the seven wonders of the ancient world are said to have destroyed.
 D. Six out of the seven wonders of the ancient world are said to have been destroyed.
13. It is believed that a buried treasure was hidden in the tomb.
 A. They believed that a buried treasure was hidden in the tomb.
 B. A buried treasure is believed that was hidden in the tomb.
 C. A buried treasure is believed to hide in the tomb.
 D. A buried treasure is believed to have been hidden in the tomb.
14. George _____ another trip to Greece.
 A. is said to be planned B. said to be planned
 C. said to be planning D. is said to be planning
15. _____ some precious things stolen from that ancient tomb.
 A. People knew that he buys B. It was known that he has bought
 C. They knew that he has bought D. They know that he bought
16. The X-ray _____ in 1895.
 A. is said to have been discovered B. is said to be discovered
 C. said to have been discovered D. said to discover
17. Beethoven's Fifth Symphony _____ next weekend.
 A. is going to be performed B. has been performed
 C. will be performing D. will have performed
18. I hate _____ personal questions by newly-acquainted friends
 A. to be asking B. be asked C. being asked D. of asking
19. Reagan _____ an actor years ago.
 A. is said to be B. was said being
 C. was said have been D. is said to have been
20. It _____ that learning a foreign language _____ a lot of time.
 A. says / is taken B. is saying / has been taken
 C. is said / takes D. was said / was taken.
21. The trees _____.
 A. were grown by John yesterday in the backyard
 B. were grown in the backyard yesterday by John
 C. were grown in the backyard by John yesterday
 D. in the backyard were grown yesterday by John
22. _____ yet?
 A. Have the letters been typed B. Have been the letters typed
 C. Have the letters typed D. Had the letters typed
23. English has become a second language in some countries where _____ for administration, broadcasting and education.
 A. is used B. it is used C. used D. being used
24. _____ the room been cleaned yet?
 A. Have B. Has C. Did D. Was
25. Lots of houses _____ by the earthquake.
 A. are destroying B. destroyed C. were destroying D. were destroyed
26. In the US, the first stage of compulsory education _____ as elementary education.
 A. to be generally known B. is generally known
 C. generally known D. is generally knowing
27. Education _____ to be the most important element to develop a country.
 A. often be considered B. can often consider
 C. often considers D. can often be considered

28. Portuguese _____ as an official language in this city for three hundred years.
 A. has always been spoken B. has been spoken always
 C. has always spoken D. had always spoken
29. More than ten victims _____ missing in the storm last week.
 A. are reported to be B. are reported to have been
 C. are reporting to have been D. are reporting to be.
30. This car _____.
 A. was manufactured in Japan by Toyota last year.
 B. was manufactured by Toyota in Japan last year.
 C. was manufactured last year in Japan by Toyota.
 D. last year was manufactured in Japan by Toyota.
31. I have my teeth checking by the dentist.
 A B C D
32. These pills should be take every four hours.
 A B C D
33. The letter should been delivered in the afternoon.
 A B C D
34. The mail has sent to the wrong address.
 A B C D
35. They were questioning by the police.
 A B C D

B. Writing:

1. People say that prevention is better than cure.
 → It -----
2. People suppose that Michael eats spiders.
 → Michael -----
3. It is expected that the strike will end soon.
 → The strike -----
4. The manager must sign the cheque.
 → The cheque -----
5. They haven't seen their younger son for three weeks.
 → The younger son -----
6. They asked me some questions at the interview.
 → I -----
7. Nobody told me about the meeting.
 → I wasn't -----
8. Have you fed the chickens yet?
 → Have the chickens -----
9. They didn't give me the information I needed.
 → I -----
10. I never hear him shout at the children.
 → He -----
11. My parents made me learn harder for the final test.
 → I -----
12. No one has used that door for 20 years.
 → That door -----
13. They showed his photograph on television.
 → His photograph -----
14. I don't want people to make me a fool.
 → I don't want to -----

15. She dislikes people shouting at her.
→ She dislikes being -----

14. INVERSION

☒ Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences

1. Never _____ me again.
A. will she love B. she loves C. she won't love D. she will love
2. Not only _____ but she is also intelligent.
A. she is beautiful B. beautiful she is C. is she beautiful D. beautiful is she
3. No sooner _____ out than it rained.
A. did I go B. I went C. had I gone D. I had gone
4. Seldom _____ the guitar.
A. he plays B. does he play C. he doesn't play D. he does play
5. Hardly _____ a word when her son came back.
A. couldn't she say B. she could say C. she couldn't say D. could she say
6. Often _____ a meeting.
A. do we have B. we do have C. have we D. we have
7. Many a time _____ he wants to marry me.
A. said he B. he said C. has he said D. he has said
8. Only at weekend _____ my kids to Water Park.
A. I don't take B. do I take C. I take D. I do take
9. So old _____ that she couldn't dance.
A. she wasn't B. she was C. wasn't she D. was she
10. _____ here yesterday, you would have met me.
A. Were you B. You were C. Had you been D. You had been
11. On the battle field _____.
A. the tanks did lie B. the tanks lay C. did the tanks lie D. lay the tanks
12. Nowhere _____ such cooperative staff.
A. you can find B. you found C. you could find D. can you find
13. Never before _____ in an earnest attempt to resolve their differences.
A. have the leaders of these two countries met
B. the leaders of these two countries have meet
C. have the leaders of these two countries meet
D. met the leaders of these two countries
14. Only by studying hard _____ this exam.
A. can you pass B. you can pass C. pass you can D. can pass you
15. Seldom _____ a newspaper.
A. buy Anna B. does Anna buy C. bought Anna D. Anna does buy
16. Not only _____ at the post office, _____ at the grocery store.
A. does Mary work / but she also works
B. works Mary / but she also works
C. does Mary work / but does she also work
D. works Mary / but does she also work
17. No sooner _____ the house than the phone started to ring.
A. had she entered B. she had entered C. entered she D. had entered she
18. Beside the roadside _____.
A. a horse stood B. does a horse stand
C. did a horse stand D. stood a horse

19. Only after they send you an application _____.
- A. can you apply B. you can apply C. do you apply D. did you apply
20. At no time _____ greater opportunities.
- A. did women had B. has women had C. does women have D. have women had
21. Not once _____ into her eyes.
- A. he looked B. does he looked C. did he look D. looked he
22. On no account _____ in the office be used for personal materials.
- A. the photocopy machines B. should the photocopy machines
C. the photocopy machines should D. does the photocopy machines
23. Rarely _____ permission to return to homes contaminated during a toxic waste accident.
- A. is people given B. do people given C. people given D. are people given
24. In front of the gate _____ the guard.
- A. did B. does C. did stand D. stood
25. Only on rare occasions _____ to the theatre.
- A. do they go B. they went C. go they D. went they
26. Only once a day _____ home.
- A. does Mary leave B. left Mary
C. Mary leaves D. will Mary left
27. On the island _____ the only presentation of the Indian' handicraft.
- A. remains B. does it remain C. did it remain D. remain it
28. _____ an emergency arise, call 911.
- A. Can B. Does C. Should D. Will
29. _____ has the work been so easy.
- A. Never B. Only by C. when D. For
30. Little _____ what is in store for him.
- A. he knows B. does he know C. knows he D. knew he
31. _____ the reservoir, the ancient village couldn't have been discovered.
- A. Had the drought not lowered B. If had the drought not lowered
C. The drought had not lowered D. Not had the drought lowered
32. Up _____ when it saw its master.
- A. jumped the dog B. did the dog jump
C. the dog jumped D. does the dog jump
33. _____ have playing cards been used for card games but also for fortune- telling.
- A. Not as much B. Not only C. But also D. Never
34. _____ he driving too fast, but recklessly as well.
- A. Not only was B. Neither was C. Was not only D. Was either
35. Only once _____ late to school.
- A. he came B. did he came C. came he D. did he come
36. Such _____ that he would stop at nothing.
- A. his ambition was B. did his ambition
C. does his ambition D. was his ambition
37. Scarcely _____ the expense of new equipment _____ problem.
- A. should / considered B. did / be considered
C. should / be considered D. was / be considered
38. Down _____ for three days last week.
- A. the rain poured B. did the rain pour
C. poured the rain D. do the rain pour
39. _____ had the restaurant opened _____ people were flocking to eat there.
- A. hardly / than B. no sooner / that C. no sooner / than D. hardly / that
40. Under the tree _____ full of food.
- A. a basket was B. was a basket C. are a basket D. were a basket

2. Rewrite the sentences without changing their meanings

1. Her grief was so great that she almost fainted.
→ So.....
2. He got down to writing the letter as soon as he returned from his walk.
→ No sooner.....
3. She had hardly begun to speak before people started interrupting her.
→ Hardly.....
4. I only realized what I had missed when they told me about it later.
→ Only when.....
5. You won't find a more dedicated worker anywhere than Mrs. John.
→ Nowhere.....
6. The outcome of the election was never in doubt.
→ At no time.....
7. He forgot about the gun until he got home.
→ Not until.....
8. The only way you can become a good athlete is by training hard everyday.
→ Only by.....
9. John didn't celebrate until he received the offer of promotion in writing.
→ Not until
10. It was only when I left home that I realized how much my father meant to me.
→ Only when
11. Alice and Charles did not decide to move to a bigger house until after the birth of their second child.
→ Only when
12. Just as she put the phone down, it rang again.
→ Scarcely
13. It isn't worth considering his suggestion for a moment.
→ Not for a moment
14. She was so disgusted at her behaviour that he severed all contract with her.
→ Such
15. If you had given it on time, you would have got a high mark.
→ Had
16. We stepped outside the front door, and it began to rain
→ No sooner
17. The film had never before laid on such a sumptuous celebration.
→ Never
18. He is my friend as well as yours.
→ Not only
19. As soon as they arrived on the beach, it started to rain.
→ Hardly
20. He seldom gave his wife a present.
→ Seldom

15. WORD FORMS

I. Choose the word or phrase (A, B, C or D) that best completes each sentence.

1. He has been very interested in doing research on _____ since he was at high school.
A. biology B. biological C. biologist D. biologically
2. Are you sure that boys are more _____ than girls?

- A. act B. active C. action D. activity
3. London is home to people of many _____ cultures.
A. diverse B. diversity C. diversify D. diversification
4. The more _____ and positive you look, the better you will feel.
A. confide B. confident C. confidently D. confidence
5. If a boss wants to have a well-qualified staff, he should have to pay his employees _____.
A. appropriate B. appropriately C. appropriation D. appropriating
6. He was the only _____ that was offered the job.
A. apply B. application C. applicant D. applying
7. Many people have objected to the use of animals in _____ experiments.
A. science B. scientist C. scientific D. scientifically
8. _____ is increasing, which results from economic crisis.
A. Employment B. Unemployment C. Employ D. Unemployed
9. It is _____ to fail a job interview, but try again.
A. disappoint B. disappointing C. disappointedly D. disappointment
10. During the time of economic reforms, the economy has grown _____ with only a few major setbacks.
A. constant B. constantly C. constants D. constancy
11. No one can predict the future exactly. Things may happen _____.
A. expected B. unexpected C. expectedly D. unexpectedly
12. A / an _____ species is a population of an organism which is at risk of becoming extinct.
A. dangerous B. endanger C. endangered D. endangerment
13. Read the book _____ and you can find the information you need.
A. care B. careful C. carefulness D. carefully
14. Mary enjoys reading _____, adventure, and whatever else she can either buy or borrow.
A. romance B. romantic C. romanticize D. romanticism
15. They are going to _____ the pool to 1.8 meter.
A. deep B. depth C. deepen D. deeply
16. _____, the athlete broke the world's record with two attempts.
A. Surprise B. Surprised C. Surprising D. Surprisingly
17. How many _____ took part in the 22nd SEA Games?
A. compete B. competitors C. competition D. competitor
18. The second part of the program in the 22nd SEA Games opening ceremony was named " _____ for Peace".
A. Cooperate B. Cooperation C. Cooperative D. Cooperatively
19. In former days, women were considered not to be suitable for becoming a _____.
A. politics B. political C. politically D. politician
20. Vietnam asked for _____ to ASEAN in 1995.
A. admit B. admission C. admmissive D. admissible

II. Error Identification

21. During your job interview, you should communicate natural with the interview.
A B C D
22. Higher education is very importance to national economies, and it is also a source of trained and educated personnel for the whole country.
A B C D

23. Many people have objected to the use of animals in scientifically experiments.
 A B C D
24. Economic reform usually refers to actions of the government to improve efficiency
 in economy markets.
 A B C D
25. Many optimist people have made predictions about the positive impact of the
 increasing mechanization on human life.
 A B C D
26. Desertify is the process by which a piece of land becomes dry, empty, and
unsuitable for growing trees or crops on.
 A B C D
27. It is reported that humans are the main reason for most species' declines and habitat
destructive and degradation are the leading threats.
 A B C D
28. Neil Postman, an author of some great books, pointed out that reading teaches us to
 think in a logically connected way, and cultivating a sustained attention span.
 A B C D
29. The proposed rationale was that a regional sports event will help promote
cooperative, understanding and relations among countries in.
 A B C D
30. The International Committee of the Red Cross is a private human institution
founded 1863 in Geneva, Switzerland.
 A B C D

III. Fill in each numbered blank with one suitable word.

Nowadays people are more aware that wildlife all over the world is in (31) _____. Many species of animals are threatened, and could (32) _____ become extinct if we do not make an effort to protect them. There are many reasons for this. In some cases, animals are hunted for their fur or for other valuable parts of their bodies. Some birds, such as parrots are caught alive and sold as pets. For many animals and birds, the problem is that their (33) _____ - the place where they live - is disappearing. More land is used for farms, for houses or industry, and there are fewer open spaces than there once were. Farmers use (34) _____ chemicals to help them grow better crops, but these chemicals (35) _____ the environment and harm wildlife. The most successful animal on earth- human beings- will soon be the only ones left, unless we can solve this problem.

31. A. danger B. dangerous C. endanger D. dangerously
 32. A. easy B. easily C. ease D. easier
 33. A. habitant B. habitation C. habitat D. habitable
 34. A. power B. powerless C. powerfully D. powerful
 35. A. pollute B. pollution C. polluted D. pollutant

B. TỰ LUẬN

I. Give the correct form of the word in brackets:

36. Marilyn Monroe was very (FAME)_____ in 1960s.
37. That car is (SURPRISE) _____ expensive.
38. Passing the exam with high grade was beyond my (EXPECT)_____.
39. Up to now, there hasn't been any (SOLVE)_____ for that problem.
40. That's quite silly. What you're saying is (REASON)_____.
41. We should try to teach our children a sense of (RESPONSIBLE) _____.
42. If you took the doctor's (ADVISE)_____, you would not be seriously ill.
43. After his (ARRIVE) _____, we started our journey.
44. He often does mathematical puzzles with great (PLEASE) _____.
45. The (APPEAR)_____ of steamboats and railroads reduced transport prices.

II. Read the passage below. Use the words given in capitals to form a word that fits the space in the same line.

<p>Here are tips that help succeed in your job interview: Always arrive early. If you do not know where the (46)_____ is located, call for exact directions in advance. Leave some extra time for any traffic, parking, or (47) _____ events. If you are running late, call right away and let someone know. The best time to arrive is approximately 5 - 10 minutes early. Give yourself the time to read your resume one more time, to catch your breath, and to be ready for the interview. Once you are at the office, treat everyone you encounter with (48) _____. Be pleasant to everyone as soon as you walk in the door. Wear a professional business suit. This point should be emphasized enough. First (49)_____ are extremely important in the interview process. Women should avoid wearing too much jewelry or make up. Men should avoid flashy suits or wearing too much perfume. It is also important that you feel comfortable. While a suit is the standard interview attire in a business environment, if you think it is an (50)_____ environment, call before and ask. Regardless, you can never be overdressed if you are wearing a tailored suit.</p>	<p>46. ORGANIZE</p> <p>47. EXPECT</p> <p>48. RESPECTABLY</p> <p>49. IMPRESS</p> <p>50. FORMALITY</p>
---	--

16. MEANING

1. Many scientists have _____ all their life for their scientific research.
 A. had B. occupied C. sacrificed D. got
2. The children were _____ into small groups.
 A. divided B. separated C. torn D. combined
3. The bad weather _____ us from playing.
 A. made. B. caused C. banned D. prevented
4. Peter is a _____ boy. He usually plays tricks on the others.

- A. caring B. helpful C. generous D. mischievous
5. My father is a _____. He often does researches with animals and plants.
A. botanist B. biologist C. chemist D. mathematician
6. The state school system in England has two _____ of education: primary education and secondary education.
A. levels B. subjects C. terms D. semesters
7. The police are _____ to the public for any information about the missing girl.
A. attending B. attracting C. arguing D. appealing
8. _____ books are ones in which the stories are told or illustrated with pictures.
A. Science B. romantic C. Thriller D. Comic
9. The Asian Games is one of the most important _____ in Asia.
A. incidents B. events C. news D. points
10. Her job was so _____ that she decided to quit it.
A. interesting B. stressful C. satisfactory D. wonderful
11. Over the past two years the _____ of living has risen considerably.
A. rate B. cost C. price D. fee
12. Books that give facts about real events, things, or people are called _____.
A. biography B. novel C. romance D. non-fiction
13. Tim, stop reading. _____ the book down and go to bed.
A. Take B. Put C. Set D. Pick
14. What time did you _____ at your office yesterday?
A. come B. arrive C. reach D. leave
15. The teacher said: "Time is up". It means "Time is _____."
A. shortened B. started C. increased D. finished
16. We can _____ not only through words but also through body- language.
A. communicate B. interpret C. transfer D. talk
17. We'd like to _____ you on your winning the prize in the beauty contest last week.
A. thank B. welcome C. congratulate D. invite
18. Do you want to stop in this town, or shall we _____?
A. turn on B. take off C. go on D. look after
19. The 25th Sea Games will be held in Laos. It is Lao's first time as the _____ for the games.
A. host B. competitor C. supporter D. participant
20. The more _____ you are, the easier it is for you to make friends.
A. reserved B. funny C. sociable D. social
21. If you are interested in our program, please phone us at 0753851988 for _____ information.
A. further B. another C. every D. farther
22. _____ is the total value of goods and services produced by a country in one year
A. ASEAN B. WHO C. GDP D. VAT
23. My mother is a _____ woman. She does all the household chores to make us more comfortable.
A. caring B. careless C. harmful D. boring
24. Arthur Conan Doyle is the _____ who writes many exciting stories about Sherlock Holmes.
A. teller B. author C. editor D. publisher
25. Could you **take care of** our children while I go away?
A. look for B. look like C. look after D. look at
26. What a beautiful girl! She certainly **takes after** her mother.
A. likes B. resembles C. remembers D. takes care of.
27. You may **jot down** your qualifications and _____ experience.

- A. mention B. note down C. type D. find out
28. **A large number of** invitations have been sent.
A. Much B. A few C. Many D. A little
29. How long have you been **in her employment**?
A. employing her B. working with her
C. making her unemployed D. making her employed
30. Personal **keenness** can be more important in finding a job.
A. ignorance in everything B. curiosity in everything
C. interest in everything D. intervention in everything
31. To my **disappointment**, he decided to leave.
A. sadness B. anger C. satisfaction D. pleasure
32. You should **concentrate on** what the interviewer is saying and make a real effort to answer all the questions.
A. look for B. listen to C. look into D. pay attention to
33. If you are working across the school yard and see your teacher **approaching** you, a small friendly wave is appropriate.
A. greeting B. waving C. coming near D. following
34. Southeast Asia is a region of **diverse** cultures.
A. same B. adopted C. various D. respected
35. We can raise our hand slightly to show that we need **assistance**.
A. attention B. help C. money D. food
36. He arrived home and then had dinner immediately.
A. He had dinner as soon as he arrived home.
B. He had dinner when he arrived home.
C. He had dinner before he arrived home.
D. As soon as he had dinner, he arrived home.
37. Someone told me my flight was cancelled when I got to the airport.
A. My flight was told to cancel when I got to the airport.
B. On arriving at the airport, I was told that my flight was cancelled.
C. Getting to the airport, someone told me my flight was cancelled.
D. Being told my flight was cancelled, I got to the airport.
38. We had to write the letter before we got our money back.
A. The letter we wrote before gave us the money.
B. We had to write the letter when our money was lost.
C. Only after writing the letter did we get our money back.
D. Before writing the letter, we got our money back.
39. The film will end when you have finished dinner.
A. By the time you finish dinner, the film will have ended.
B. By the time you have finished dinner, the film will end.
C. You finish dinner, and then the film will end.
D. By the time you finishing dinner, the film will have ended.
40. We have no seats left for the concert next Sunday
A. All the seats for the concert next Sunday have been booked
B. All the seats were sold for the concert next Sunday
C. The concert next Sunday had no seats for us
D. No seats left for us for the concert next Sunday
41. He started working as a teacher five years ago.
A. He has been working as a teacher for five years.
B. He has worked as a teacher since five years.
C. He is working as a teacher since five years.
D. He had been working as a teacher for five years

42. They had seen the man at the airport.
 A. The man was seen at the airport.
 B. The man has been seen at the airport.
 C. The man was to be seen at the airport
 D. The man had been seen at the airport.
43. I would prefer you not to smoke in here.
 A. I'd rather you don't smoke in here.
 B. I'd rather you shouldn't smoke in here.
 C. I'd rather you didn't smoke in here.
 D. I'd rather you not to smoke in here.
44. How do you start the computer?
 A. how does the computer turn on?
 B. how do you turn the computer off?
 C. how do you turn the computer on?
 D. how do you turn the computer into?
45. He may leave now.
 A. He has to leave now. B. he wants to leave now.
 C. He is unlikely to leave now. D. He has permission to leave now.
46. Often we learn more from failure than from success.
 A. Success helps us learn.
 B. We can hardly learn anything from a bad experience.
 C. Failure usually gives us a good lesson.
 D. Success is the final goal of learning.
47. No one has seen Linda since the day of the party.
 A. Linda has not been seen since the day of the party.
 B. Linda is nowhere to be seen at the party.
 C. The party is going on without Linda.
 D. No one has seen Linda for ages.
48. Judie looks different in her new glasses.
 A. Judie wants to change her glasses.
 B. Judie's point of view makes her different.
 C. Judie's new glasses change her looks.
 D. Judie sees things differently.
49. "I will pay back the money, Gloria." said Ivan.
 A. Ivan apologized to Gloria for borrowing her money.
 B. Ivan offered to pay Gloria the money back.
 C. Ivan promised to pay back Gloria's money.
 D. Ivan suggested paying back the money to Gloria.
50. The older he grew, the more forgetful he became.
 A. He grew older when he became more forgetful.
 B. He became more forgetful and older.
 C. As he grew older, he became more and more forgetful.
 D. He grew older and more and more forgetful.

17. QUANTITIES

I- Choose the best answer among A,B,C or D:

1. Thank you for bringing me along. I never thought Shakespeare could be so ___ fun.
 A. many B. much C. few D. some

2. You should say _____ and do _____
A. many / few B. much / little C. few / many D. little / much
3. Very _____ people knew about it.
A. few B. less C. much D. little
4. He is a man of _____ words.
A. less B. little C. fewer D. few
5. _____ heard about the book, but _____ read it.
A. Many / few B. Much / little C. Many / little D. Few / Fewer
6. "Do you know English?" - "Just _____"
A. much B. many C. little D. less
7. She has very _____ knowledge of the matter.
A. few B. little C. some D. many
8. The forces were unequal, they were _____ we were _____
A. many / few B. much / little C. few / much D. little / much
9. We have imported _____ computers this year than last year.
A. few B. less C. fewer D. many
10. There has been _____ demand for computers this year than last year.
A. few B. little C. fewer D. more
11. There are _____ eggs on the table.
A. some B. any C. many D. much
12. Is there _____ cheese on the table?
A. some B. any C. many D. much
13. How _____ cakes does she want?
A. some B. any C. many D. much
14. Peter doesn't want _____ eggs, but he wants some soup.
A. some B. any C. many D. much
15. There is _____ milk in the glass.
A. some B. any C. many D. much

II- Choose the underlined part in each sentence (A, B, C or D) that needs correcting.

16. Many hundred years ago there were many villages and little towns in England.
A B C D
17. TV provides many more entertainment programs as any other kind.
A B C D
18. The rubber farms will make a lot of money and give jobs to a great deal of people.
A B C D
19. The city of Lufkin, Texas, has had much than ten million employees working for it without pay.
A B C D
20. He decided to have a holiday in a beautiful place in the mountains where there were much streams.
A B C D
21. The decay begins in a little crack in the enamel to cover of the tooth.
A B C D
22. I think there are any resources that we have left untapped.
A B C D
23. When life was simple, man's needs were few and he could supply their all.
A B C D
24. Her dark dress reflects a view of life which is many less optimistic.

25. The more words you know, the most ideas you can express.
 A B C D
26. Most of the words are the same in American and in British English, but the
 A B
 American people say any English words not like people do in England.
 C D
27. In Canada much people speak English because they also came from England many
 A B C D
 years ago.
28. I haven't enjoyed myself so many for years.
 A B C D
29. We didn't spend many money last month.
 A B C D
30. I have few money, not enough to buy groceries.
 A B C D
31. You have spent too many time on that homework.
 A B C D
32. Where are you going ? - I'm going to buy few bread .
 A B C D
33. There's no need to hurry. We've got plenty time.
 A B C D
34. This town is not an interesting place to visit, so a little tourists come here.
 A B C D
35. He spoke a few English, so it was difficult to communicate with him.
 A B C D

III. Fill in the blanks with : much /many/ few/ little/ a few/ a little/ the number of / a large number of/ most .

36. She isn't very popular. she has _____ friends.
37. Ann is very busy these days. She has _____ free time.
38. Did you take _____ photographs when you were on holiday ?
39. I'm not very busy today. I haven't got _____ to do.
40. This is very modern city. There are _____ old buildings.
41. The weather has been very dry recently. We've had _____ rain.
42. **Lan:** " Do you know Rome ? "
- Hoa:** " No, I haven't been there for _____ years "
43. Do you mind if I ask you _____ questions ?
44. **Tom:** " Would you like milk in your coffee?"
- Peter:** " Yes, _____ "
45. **Jean:** " Have you been to Paris ?"
- John:** " Yes, I've been there _____ times"
46. _____ English learners is becoming greater and greater.

47. _____ people have applied for the job.
 48. Did it cost _____ to repair the car?
 49. _____ of my friends live in HCM city.
 50. He spoke _____ English so it was difficult to communicate with him.

18. PREPOSITION

I. Choose the correct answer among A,B,C or D :

1. Mary doesn't mind living _____ her own.
 A. with B. by C. on D. at
2. It is of great importance to create a good impression _____ your interviewer.
 A. on B. about C. for D. at
3. When are you leaving _____ Hanoi?
 A. toward B. forward C. for D. to
4. The children are excited _____ going to the circus.
 A. for B. about C. with D. of
5. While studying, he was financially dependent _____ his parents.
 A. to B. of C. on D. from
6. This town is famous _____ its hand-woven carpets.
 A. for B. with C. at D. on
7. He may be quick _____ understanding, but he is not capable _____ remembering anything.
 A. at/for B. of/ for C. at/ of D. in/ of
8. He is _____ a lot of study pressure to win a place at university.
 A. for B. under C. in D. with
9. The flood was responsible _____ damaging the crop.
 A. of B. with C. about D. for
10. You should concentrate _____ what the interviewer is saying and make a real effort to answer all the questions the interviewer asks.
 A. on B. in C. at D. for
11. _____ Christmas Eve, people often have parties late at midnight.
 A. in B. at C. on D. from
12. Are you aware _____ the time?
 A. with B. of C. at D. about
13. Are you getting _____ well at college?
 A. in B. over C. off D. on
14. She has been living in the country _____ the beginning of the summer.
 A. for B. at C. during D. since
15. Yesterday, I was talking _____ my doctor _____ a mysterious epidemics near here.
 A. with/ on B. to/ about C. to/ out of D. with/ over
16. He was happy because his poems had been translated _____ several languages.
 A. into B. for C. over D. about
17. Damage to the building resulted _____ an usually high wind.
 A. from B. in C. about D. for
18. It was very kind _____ you to give up so much of time to help me.
 A. about B. for C. to D. of
19. Endangered species are plant and animal species which are _____ danger of extinction.
 A. on B. in C. at D. by

20. Toxic chemicals in the air and land have also driven many species _____ the verge of extinction.
A. of B. about C. at D. to
21. Maintaining biodiversity is important _____ us in many ways.
A. in B. for C. from D. by
22. We benefit greatly _____ the medicines and other products that biodiversity provides.
A. from B. without C. for D. at
23. Governments have enacted laws to protect wildlife _____ commercial trade and overhunting.
A. from B. without C. for D. at
24. It's is enough to dip _____ this book.
A. for B. at C. into D. about
25. Not all books belong _____ this class.
A. in B. to C. for D. at
26. When you pick _____ a book for the first time, check that it is not too difficult.
A. in B. since C. on D. up
27. A game is divided _____ quarters.
A. from B. into C. at D. of
28. Vietnam carried _____ an intensive program for its athletics, which included training in facilities, both home and abroad.
A. for B. at C. out D. of
29. They considered women to be better suited _____ childbearing and homemaking.
A. of B. on C. to D. for
30. Do you know anyone who might be interested _____ buying an old car?
A. on B. in C. with D. about
31. Mozart died _____ Vienna in 1791 _____ the age of 35.
A. in / on B. in / at C. at / in D. of / for
32. Plant and animal extinction leads _____ loss of biodiversity.
A. on B. in C. into D. to
33. The initiative for founding the Red Cross came _____ a Swiss man called Jean Henri Dunant.
A. from B. with C. through D. to
34. Pay attention _____ all traffic signs when you are travelling in the street.
A. for B. on C. to D. from
35. Reviewers describe books _____ "hard-to-put-down", or "hard-to-pick-up-again".
A. as B. for C. into D. in

II. Fill in each blank with a suitable preposition :

- Where is Jimmy? - He is _____ work. He is busy _____ his monthly report.
- She prefers carnations _____ roses. In fact, she dislikes roses.
- They held a party to congratulate _____ their son's success to become an engineer.
- It is important to have someone that you can confide _____.
- You should pay more attention _____ what your teacher explains.
- What did that man die _____? -A heart attack.
- I keep sneezing because I got wet _____ the way home yesterday.
- His father used the money he won to _____ set _____ his own company.

9. Don't you know what happened _____ the people who went on holiday with us?
10. He worked hard _____ a mechanic for ten years before being appointed manager.
11. This organization is quick _____ sending relief goods to the flooded areas.
12. When are you leaving _____ Singapore? This week or next week?
13. He didn't even have the intelligence to call _____ an ambulance.
14. She's very old and can't live alone. She needs someone to look _____ her.
15. A beautiful clock was given _____ her by a handsome boy.

19. ARTICLES

Choose the correct answer A, B, C, or D to complete each sentences below

1. I would like to live by _____ sea.
A. the B. a C. an D. Ø
2. Harry is a sailor. He spends most of his life at _____ sea.
A. a B. an C. the D. Ø
3. There are billions of stars in _____ space
A. a B. an C. Ø D. the
4. He tried to park his car but _____ space wasn't big enough.
A. the B. a C. an D. Ø
5. We often watch _____ television.
A. the B. a C. an D. Ø
6. Can you turn off _____ television, please?
A. the B. a C. an D. Ø
7. We had _____ dinner in a restaurant.
A. a B. an C. Ø D. the
8. We had _____ meal in a restaurant.
A. a B. an C. the D. Ø
9. Thank you. That was _____ very nice lunch.
A. a B. an C. the D. Ø
10. Where can _____ people buy everything they need?
A. the B. a C. an D. Ø
11. Her parents are now working in _____ Europe.
A. the B. a C. an D. Ø
12. He majors in _____ English.
A. a B. an C. the D. Ø
13. Mark Twain, _____ American writer, wrote "Life on the Mississippi River."
A. an B. a C. the D. Ø
14. Paris is splendid by _____ night.
A. a B. an C. the D. Ø
15. We might be able to catch _____ last train if we hurried.
A. a B. an C. the D. Ø
16. _____ used razor blade is _____ useless thing.
A. The/ the B. A/ a C. An/ an D. Ø/ Ø
17. We live at _____ third house from the church.
A. the B. a C. an D. Ø
18. My aunt has _____ interesting novel.

- A. the B. an C. a D. Ø
19. It was _____ best film I had ever read.
A. the B. a C. an D. Ø
20. A video lab is _____ useful means for language learning.
A. the B. an C. a D. Ø
21. Mrs. Lan went to _____ school to meet her son's teacher.
A. Ø B. a C. an D. the
22. The workmen went to _____ church to repair the roof.
A. Ø B. the C. a D. an
23. Carol went to _____ prison to meet her brother.
A. the B. a C. an D. Ø
24. This morning I bought a newspaper and a magazine. _____ newspaper is in my bag but I don't know where _____ magazine.
A. A/a B. A/ the C. The/ the D. The/ a
25. My parents have _____ cat and _____ dog. The dog never bites the cat.
A. a/ a B. a/ the C. the/ the D. the/ a
26. We live in _____ big house in _____ middle of the village.
A. a/ a B. a/ the C. the/ the D. the/ a
27. I never listen to _____ radio. In fact I haven't got _____ radio.
A. a/ a B. a/ the C. the/ the D. the/ a
28. It was a beautiful day, _____ sun shone brightly in _____ sky.
A. a/ a B. a/ the C. the/ the D. the/ a
29. There is _____ new English book on the desk.
A. a B. an C. the D. Ø
30. Life is not so easy for _____ unemployed.
A. the B. a C. an D. Ø
31. Many people were killed in the accident. The bodies of _____ dead were taken away.
A. the B. a C. an D. Ø
32. My friends like to be _____ astronaut.
A. the B. a C. an D. Ø
33. I didn't have much success in finding _____ job.
A. the B. an C. Ø D. a
34. Is that _____ present Bill gave you at Christmas?
A. Ø B. the C. a D. an

Complete each of the sentences below with suitable articles a/ an/ the or no article needed (Ø)

1. Salem doesn't like _____ talkative people.
2. It's true that _____ rich lead a different life from the poor.
3. Mary lives in _____ Canada near Lake Ontario.
4. The explorer crossed _____ Pacific Ocean in a canoe.
5. She has been playing _____ piano for ten years.
6. For breakfast we usually have _____ coffee and toast.
7. I like _____ blue T-shirt over there than _____ red one.
8. Barbara hopes to go to _____ university next year.
9. Carol's father works as _____ electrician.
10. Sarah thinks _____ life is more difficult in a foreign country.
11. The judge sentenced the thief to six months in _____ prison.
12. Ben has _____ terrible headache.
13. A volcano has erupted in _____ Philippines recently.
14. _____ examinations always make him nervous.
15. We went to _____ cinema twice a _____ month.

20. COMMUNICATION SKILL

1. - What an attractive hair style you have got, Mary! → “_____.”
 A. Thank you very much. I am afraid B. You are telling a lie
 C. Thank you for your compliment D. I don't like your sayings
2. - You look great in this new dress. → “_____”.
 A. With pleasure B. Not at all
 C. I am glad you like it D. Do not say anything about it
3. - How well you are playing! → “_____”.
 A. Say it again. I like to hear your words B. I think so. I am proud of myself
 C. Thank you too much D. Many thanks. That is a nice compliment
4. - Thanks for the nice gift you brought to us! → “_____”.
 A. Actually speaking, I myself don't like it. B. Welcome! It's very nice of you.
 C. All right. Do you know how much it cost? D. Not at all. Don't mention it.
5. - It's time for lunch. → “_____”.
 A. Oh good! B. One hour C. Half past twelve D. What is it?
6. - Would you like a drink? → “_____”.
 A. I don't like coffee B. I prefer tea
 C. Coffee, please D. I'm very thirsty
7. - How much was your new shirt? → “_____”.
 A. It's a red shirt B. It's very cheap C. It was in a shop D. I love it much
8. - I'm very sorry. → “_____”.
 A. I'm afraid so B. I think so C. That's all right D. I don't want
9. - Can you speak English? → “_____”.
 A. No, I'm not B. A little C. Yes, too much D. What a pity!
10. - What time shall we leave? → “_____”.
 A. Soonest and best B. The soonest the best
 C. Sooner better D. The sooner the better
11. - “Will you be able to come to the meeting?” → “_____”.
 A. I'm afraid not B. Of course you will
 C. You must be kidding D. I'm sorry not
12. How long does it take to get to Dave's place from your flat? → “_____”.
 A. It's a long way. B. About one kilometer.
 C. Thirty five minutes. D. No. It's faster if you fly there.
13. - “Do you find it very interesting to travel alone?” → “_____”.
 A. Yes, you're welcome. B. Never mind.
 C. No, not at all. D. It's exciting.
14. - How often do the buses run? → “_____”.
 A. From that bus stop over there. B. Much often
 C. Twice or three times. D. Every hour.
15. - Can you tell me the way to Milo College from your flat? → “_____”.
 A. Yes, I can B. It's round the corner. C. I know it D. It's easy.
16. - “Would you like to have dinner with me?” → “_____”.
 A. Yes, it is B. Yes, so do I C. I'm very happy D. Yes, I'd love to
17. What time is there a bus? → “_____”.
 A. Twice a day. B. An hour and a half.
 C. Seven thirty D. The sooner the better
18. - “How do you do?” → “_____”.

- A. How do you do? B. Not too bad. C. I'm well. Thank you. D. Yeah, OK.
19. - I've already done my homework. → "_____".
 A. When did you do it? B. Please do it
 C. Have you done it yet? D. Here is another
20. Can you tell me the way to the nearest post office? → "_____".
 A. Turn left and then right. B. It's about two kilometers.
 C. It opens at nine o'clock. D. You can walk or go there by taxi.
21. - Can I get you another drink? → "_____".
 A. Forget it B. No, it isn't C. No, I'll think it over D. Not just now
22. → "_____". - Never mind!
 A. Thank you for being honest to me
 B. Would you mind going out for dinner next Saturday?
 C. Congratulations! How wonderful!
 D. Sorry for staining your carpet. Let me have it cleaned
23. - Could you open the windows, please? → "_____".
 A. I am, of course. B. Yes, with pleasure C. I feel sorry D. Yes, I can.
24. - I'd like to try on these shoes, please? → "_____".
 A. By all means, sir. B. That's right, sir.
 C. Why not? D. I'd love to.
25. - Joan: "Our friends are coming _____, Mike?"
 - Mike: "I'm sorry, I can't do it now."
 A. Why don't we cook some coffee B. Shall I make you like some coffee
 C. Shall you make some coffee, please D. Would you mind making some coffee
26. - Harry: "Are you ready, Kate? There's not much time left." - Kate: "Yes, just a minute.
 _____!"
 A. No longer B. I'm coming C. I'd be OK D. I won't finish
27. - Sue: "Can you help me with my essay?" - Robert: "_____"
 A. I think that, too. B. Yes, I'm afraid not. C. Not completely. D. Why not?
28. - We're from London. → "_____".
 A. Not at all B. Yes, please C. How interesting! D. You are welcome
29. - "Do you mind if I borrow a chair?" - "_____ Do you need only one?"
 A. I'm sorry. B. Not at all. C. Yes, I do. D. Yes, I would.
30. - John's going to London? → "_____".
 A. Often? B. Yesterday? C. By train? D. Good!
31. - Where's Amanda gone? → "_____".
 A. She's at the station B. She'll arrive tomorrow
 C. She's going to leave tonight D. She doesn't know it
32. - I hate shopping. → "_____".
 A. So do I B. Certainly C. That's alright D. I don't, too
33. - The room costs \$55 a night. → "_____".
 A. I don't like it B. Give me two, please C. That's a lot D. What a pity!
34. - I've got an appointment with my doctor today.
 → "_____".
 A. Who do you want? B. What time is it?
 C. How does he feel? D. What's the matter with you?
35. - Would you like anything else? → "_____".
 A. That's all. Thank you B. Yes, I like everything
 C. Two, please D. Yes, I would
36. - Be careful! → "_____".
 A. Thank you B. That's nice C. You're very kind D. I will

37. - When is your mother's birthday? → "_____".
 A. She's thirty-nine B. It was last week
 C. It's a long time D. You don't know
38. - Shall we go to the shop now? → "_____".
 A. I'm too tired now B. They're very good C. Not at all D. No, let's
39. - \$500 is too expensive. → "_____".
 A. Not many B. Why not? C. What's the matter? D. I agree
40. - It's my sister's birthday tomorrow. → "_____".
 A. How old are they? B. What a good idea!
 C. Happy New Year! D. Is she going to have a party?
41. - Mary will help the teacher. → "_____".
 A. Are you certain? B. Do you understand?
 C. Can you hear? D. What did you know?
42. - Shall we leave now? → "_____".
 A. Have you got time? B. Near the station?
 C. I'd like to stay D. What time is it?
43. - Anything else? → "_____".
 A. No, it isn't B. Not at all
 C. Yes, that's more than enough D. Not today, thanks
44. - When will lunch be ready? → "_____".
 A. Quite soon B. It's soup and toast C. I hope you're hungry D. I'm not hungry
45. - It's very hot here. → "_____".
 A. Do you feel cold? B. I'll turn on the heating
 C. Let's go outside then D. Put on your sweater then
46. - Have you met Henry before? → "_____".
 A. Yes, at first B. Yes, that's right
 C. Yes, I do D. Yes, on holiday
47. Do you like visiting museums? → "_____".
 A. No, I'd love to B. No, I haven't
 C. Not really D. Many times
48. - I have broken my glasses. → "_____".
 A. Here's another one B. You can't see
 C. That's a pity D. How wonderful you are!
49. - I have got a letter from Paul this morning. → "_____".
 A. I'm afraid not B. That's nice C. He's fine D. Congratulations!
50. - Let's walk to the park! → "_____".
 A. All right B. I think so
 C. I'm sorry D. OK. How can we go there?

21. PHONETICS

Choose the word whose primary stress is different from that of the rest.

- | | | | |
|-------------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| 1. A. biologist | B. counterpart | C. compliment | D. kindergarten |
| 2. A. applicant | B. maximum | C. category | D. inflation |
| 3. A. renovation | B. communication | C. intervention | D. expedition |
| 4. A. different | B. bamboo | C. rainfall | D. wildlife |
| 5. A. personality | B. rhinoceros | C. gorilla | D. opponent |
| 6. A. leftovers | B. windsurfing | C. enthusiast | D. scoreboard |
| 7. A. comfortable | B. tsunami | C. precision | D. involvement |
| 8. A. struggle | B. rubbish | C. nonsense | D. development |

- | | | | |
|---------------------|-----------------|----------------|-----------------|
| 9. A. nursery | B. certificate | C. curriculum | D. intelligence |
| 10. A. industrial | B. interfere | C. develop | D. activity |
| 11. A. incredible | B. unexpected | C. unnoticed | D. outstanding |
| 12. A. overwhelming | B. intellectual | C. interesting | D. economic |
| 13. A. inaccurate | B. illegal | C. positive | D. domestic |
| 14. A. confident | B. eternal | C. dangerous | D. healthier |
| 15. A. independent | B. academic | C. compulsory | D. unexpected |
| 16. A. secondary | B. immediate | C. miraculous | D. domestic |
| 17. A. simple | B. polite | C. formal | D. instant |
| 18. A. beautiful | B. terrific | C. wonderful | D. marvelous |
| 19. A. conical | B. different | C. symbolic | D. careful |
| 20. A. cultural | B. mischievous | C. interesting | D. responsible |
| 21. A. finance | B. service | C. order | D. company |
| 22. A. interview | B. agency | C. addition | D. customer |
| 23. A. prisoner | B. difficult | C. exercise | D. disaster |
| 24. A. improvement | B. occasion | C. believe | D. interest |
| 25. A. influential | B. opportunity | C. temperament | D. expectation |
| 26. A. picture | B. number | C. water | D. advice |
| 27. A. organize | B. embarrass | C. discourage | D. surrounding |
| 28. A. podium | B. title | C. notice | D. pioneer |
| 29. A. nature | B. marriage | C. value | D. belief |
| 30. A. police | B. spirit | C. banquet | D. culture |
| 31. A. determine | B. maintain | C. sacrifice | D. apologize |
| 32. A. inversion | B. miserable | C. pleasant | D. difficulty |
| 33. A. swallow | B. survive | C. digest | D. finish |
| 34. A. product | B. satisfy | C. pleasure | D. however |
| 35. A. happiness | B. rewrite | C. eject | D. oblige |
| 36. A. compare | B. compose | C. company | D. consist |
| 37. A. manage | B. recognize | C. argue | D. discriminate |
| 38. A. entertain | B. understand | C. recommend | D. develop |
| 39. A. offer | B. listen | C. precede | D. follow |
| 40. A. interview | B. appropriate | C. employ | D. describe |
| 41. A. support | B. fascinate | C. accept | D. believe |
| 42. A. inform | B. appeal | C. attempt | D. hesitate |
| 43. A. integrate | B. defeat | C. advise | D. compete |
| 44. A. engrave | B. categorize | C. memorialize | D. discover |
| 45. A. extremely | B. necessary | C. necessity | D. co-operate |
| 46. A. politics | B. historic | C. electric | D. specific |
| 47. A. committee | B. referee | C. employee | D. refugee |
| 48. A. stimulate | B. subtract | C. announce | D. maintain |
| 49. A. determine | B. appearance | C. develop | D. difference |
| 50. A. romantic | B. following | C. summary | D. physical |

22. PRONUNCIATION

I. Which word has the stress pattern pronounced differently from the others?

- | | | | |
|------------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|
| 1. A. polite | B. entrance | C. attempt | D. agree |
| 2. A. category | B. accompany | C. experience | D. compulsory |
| 3. A. attract | B. social | C. verbal | D. signal |
| 4. A. apply | B. approach | C. primary | D. accept |
| 5. A. unexpected | B. optimistic | C. education | D. responsible |

- | | | | |
|------------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|
| 6. a. qualified | B. specialize | C. vacancy | D. identify |
| 7. A. depression | B. informal | C. interview | D. attention |
| 8. A. obedient | B. candidate | C. attendance | D. security |

II. Which word has the underlined part pronounced differently from the others?

- | | | | |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 9. A. interviewed <u>ed</u> | B. performed <u>ed</u> | C. finished <u>ed</u> | D. delivered <u>ed</u> |
| 10. A. misses <u>es</u> | B. goes <u>s</u> | C. leaves <u>s</u> | D. potatoes <u>s</u> |
| 11. A. adopted <u>ed</u> | B. appealed <u>ed</u> | C. dedicated <u>ed</u> | D. wounded <u>ed</u> |
| 12. A. grows <u>s</u> | B. tends <u>s</u> | C. roars <u>s</u> | D. sweeps <u>s</u> |
| 13. A. university | B. duty | C. early | D. apply |
| 14. A. indicate | B. average | C. application | D. grade |
| 15. A. <u>ch</u> emical | B. approach <u>ch</u> | C. <u>ach</u> ieve | D. <u>ch</u> allenge |
| 16. A. bride | B. confide | C. determine | D. oblige |
| 17. A. <u>h</u> umour | B. <u>h</u> onest | C. <u>h</u> onour | D. <u>h</u> our |
| 18. A. future | B. res <u>um</u> e | C. enthu <u>s</u> iasm | D. pressure |
| 19. A. <u>ch</u> aracter | B. <u>ch</u> ores | C. <u>te</u> chnical | D. psych <u>o</u> logy |
| 20. A. breath | B. threaten | C. great | D. healthy |
| 21. A. gather | B. there | C. ethnic | D. al <u>th</u> ough |
| 22. A. secure | B. shuttle | C. future | D. contribute |
| 23. A. <u>cl</u> ose-knit | B. <u>co</u> mpulsory | C. <u>ca</u> mpus | D. <u>ce</u> rtificate |
| 24. A. <u>o</u> rdinary | B. <u>po</u> llution | C. doct <u>o</u> r | D. al <u>co</u> hol |
| 25. A. straight | B. celebrate | C. break | D. pleasure |
| 26. A. endangered <u>ed</u> | B. threatened <u>ed</u> | C. recovered <u>ed</u> | D. advanced <u>ed</u> |
| 27. A. elephants <u>s</u> | B. decades <u>s</u> | C. poachers <u>s</u> | D. actions <u>s</u> |
| 28. A. sou <u>th</u> ern | B. ath <u>l</u> ete | C. healt <u>h</u> y | D. enthu <u>s</u> iasm |
| 29. A. <u>ch</u> emical | B. <u>ch</u> aracter | C. <u>te</u> chnical | D. <u>ch</u> arming |
| 30. A. caps <u>s</u> | B. posts <u>s</u> | C. players <u>s</u> | D. roofs <u>s</u> |
| 31. A. spirit | B. describe | C. title | D. final |
| 32. A. <u>h</u> onor | B. ex <u>h</u> ibit | C. <u>h</u> our | D. <u>h</u> abitat |
| 33. A. forged <u>ed</u> | B. noticed <u>ed</u> | C. struggled <u>ed</u> | D. composed <u>ed</u> |
| 34. A. damaged <u>ed</u> | B. increased <u>ed</u> | C. destroyed <u>ed</u> | D. proposed <u>ed</u> |
| 35. A. protected <u>ed</u> | B. developed <u>ed</u> | C. balanced <u>ed</u> | D. established <u>ed</u> |
| 36. A. carried <u>ed</u> | B. organized <u>ed</u> | C. impressed <u>ed</u> | D. involved <u>ed</u> |
| 37. A. earthquakes <u>s</u> | B. countries <u>s</u> | C. epidemics <u>s</u> | D. delegates <u>s</u> |
| 38. A. sufferings <u>s</u> | B. disasters <u>s</u> | C. species <u>s</u> | D. advantages <u>s</u> |
| 39. A. politics <u>s</u> | B. beliefs <u>s</u> | C. rights <u>s</u> | D. pioneers <u>s</u> |
| 40. A. laugh <u>h</u> | B. cough <u>h</u> | C. rough <u>h</u> | D. plough <u>h</u> |
| 41. A. identify | B. carry | C. typical | D. penalty |
| 42. A. mutu <u>a</u> l | B. initi <u>a</u> te | C. pict <u>u</u> re | D. questi <u>a</u> n |
| 43. A. leg <u>a</u> l | B. med <u>a</u> l | C. lev <u>e</u> l | D. eff <u>e</u> rt |
| 44. A. pool | B. good | C. lo <u>o</u> k | D. bo <u>o</u> k |
| 45. A. spread | B. meas <u>u</u> re | C. weap <u>o</u> n | D. incre <u>a</u> se |
| 46. A. accom <u>a</u> ny | B. fascinat <u>a</u> ng | C. discriminat <u>e</u> | D. scor <u>e</u> board |
| 47. A. pand <u>a</u> | B. swallow | C. parrot | D. advocat <u>e</u> |
| 48. A. wounded <u>ed</u> | B. combined <u>ed</u> | C. considered <u>ed</u> | D. believ <u>e</u> d |
| 49. A. support <u>s</u> | B. colon <u>i</u> es | C. leader <u>s</u> | D. vict <u>i</u> m <u>s</u> |
| 50. A. color | B. not <u>e</u> | C. go | D. oppon <u>e</u> nt |

II. PRACTICE TESTS

1. TEST OF UNIT 1

Choose the letter A, B, C or D to show the underlined part that needs correction.

Question 1: My daily expenses are just bout equal with my income.

A B C D

Question 2: My mother is responsible to the household chores in my family.

A B C D

Question 3: This room has not been used since a long time.

A B C D

Question 4: During the school year, I am not allowed watch TV until I have finished my homework.

A B C D

Question 5: My children won't go to bed unless they don't have some money.

A B C D

Choose the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the rest in each of the following Questions

Question 6: A. books B. cats C. dogs D. maps

Question 7: A. kites B. catches C. oranges D. buzzes

Question 8: A. hands B. occasions C. wants D. others

Question 9: A. smells B. cuts C. opens D. plays

Question 10: A. walks B. begins C. helps D. cuts

Read the following passage and choose the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the correct answer to each of the Questions from 11 to 15

Jean spent her first few years in Hooper and her family moved to Otsego early in her life. She was only ten when her father died unexpectedly, leaving her mother to raise and support their family alone. Her mother soon went to work outside the home to provide for the family, and Jean, being one of the oldest, had to help care for her younger siblings. Although she had much responsibility at home, Jean thoroughly enjoyed school and was an excellent student. She went on to graduate 10th in her class at Otsego High School in 1953.

While still in high school, Jean met a young man named Charles "Chuck" Holly, at a dance in Alamo; and they were quite taken with each other. Over the next few years, their love for each other blossomed and they were married on February 24, 1953, while Jean was still in school. At the time, Chuck was serving his country in the military, and had come home on leave to marry his sweetheart. Unfortunately, shortly thereafter, he was sent overseas to serve in Korea for the next fifteen months.

Upon his discharge, the couple settled into married life together in the Plainwell, Otsego area. To help make ends meet, Jean went to work at the collection bureau in Kalamazoo for a while, before taking a job at the cheese company in Otsego. In 1964, Chuck and Jean were overjoyed with the birth of their son, Chuck, who brought great joy into their lives. Jean remembered how her mother was always gone so much working after her father died and she did not want that for her son, so she left her job to devote herself to the role of a mother.

Question 11: Before Jean's father passed away, her mother used to _____.

A. work outside the home B. be a housewife
C. support the family alone D. work as a secretary

Question 12: Which is not referred to Jean?

A. She was a responsible girl. B. She never helped her mother with house work.

C. She often did well at school. D. She was excellent when she went to high school.

Question 13: Jean's husband was a _____.

A. teacher B. dancer C. soldier D. servant

Question 14: Jean _____.

A. served in the military B. lived in Korea for fifteen months
C. had a daughter D. got married when she was a student

Question 15: Which is not true about Jean?

A. She disliked staying at home and taking care of her child.
B. She worked outside the home before she had a child.
C. She was very happy when she got a baby.
D. She quit her job to look after her baby.

Choose the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.

Question 16: When I got home I found that water _____ down the kitchen walls.

A. ran B. was running C. has run D. had been running

Question 17: Up to now, the manager _____ a lot of information about his secretary.

A. learned B. learns C. had learned D. has learned

Question 18: My mother is the first _____ up and the last _____ to bed

A. getting- going B. to get- going C. getting- to go D. to get- to go

Question 19: In the 19th century, it _____ two or three months to cross North America by covered wagon

A. took B. had taken C. had been taken D. was taking

Question 20: When I came to visit her last night, she _____ a bath.

A. is having B. was having C. has D. had

Question 21: My mother takes responsibility _____ running the household.

A. with B. about C. for D. at

Question 22: My family consist _____ five people: my parents, my two younger brothers and I.

A. on B. of C. over D. up

Question 23: My main responsibility is to look after the boys, who are _____ and mischievous sometimes, but most of the time they are obedient and hard-working.

A. act B. action C. active D. actively

Question 24: It is generally believed that "men build the _____ and women make it home".

A. school B. bridge C. hospital D. house

Question 25: I must thank the man from _____ I got the present.

A. who B. whom C. that D. which

Question 26: _____ extremely bad weather in the mountains, we're no longer considering our skiing trip.

A. Due to B. Because C. Since D. Due to the fact that

Question 27: Timmy spent _____ money buying movie tickets that he didn't have enough left to buy a soft drink.

A. such B. a lot of C. too much D. so much

Question 28: She left him _____ she still loved him.

A. even if B. even though C. in spite of D. despite

Question 29: The children _____ high grade at school.

A. achieve B. achievement C. achievable D. achieving

Question 30: Most doctors and nurses have to work on a _____ once or twice a week at the hospital.

A. solution B. night shift C. household chores D. special dishes

Question 31: We enjoy _____ time together in the evening when the family members gather in the living room after a day of working hard.

- A. spending B. caring C. taking D. doing

Question 32: My husband and I both go out to work so we share the _____

- A. happiness B. household chores C. responsibility D. employment

Question 33: Family is the place where _____ children is not only tolerated but welcomed and encouraged.

- A. taking B. having C. giving D. showing

Question 34: People tend to work hard at this _____ of life.

- A. distance B. stage C. space D. level

Question 35: Nam: "I'm going to be the manager of my company next week".

Son: " _____ "

- A. It's all right. B. Congratulations! C. Don't mention it. D. Thank you.

Question 36: Lan: "Hoa, thank you very much for what you've done for me".

Hoa: " _____ "

- A. No, not at all. B. What a pity! C. Yes, you're welcome. D. Never mind

Question 37: Long: "Will you lend me your cell phone for a moment, please?"

Sang: " _____ "

- A. Thank you B. Take care C. Yes, here you are D. Good bye

Question 38: Tom: "Would you like to join our picnic?" → Mai: " _____ "

- A. No. I'm a student B. It's careless of you
C. Never mind D. Yes, I'd love to

Question 39: Members of your family have very close relationship with each other, _____?

- A. do they B. don't they C. have they D. haven't they

Question 40: We always feel _____ and secure in our family.

- A. safe B. safely C. safety D. safeguard

Choose the letter A, B, C, or D corresponding to the correct answer to each of the following questions.

Question 41: he / born / 1899 / the family of a doctor

- A. He was born in 1899 in the family of a doctor
B. He born in 1899 in the family of a doctor
C. It was said he born in 1899 in the family of a doctor
D. He was said to born in 1899 in the family of a doctor

Question 42: The last time I went to the museum was a year ago.

- A. I have not been to the museum for a year.
B. A year ago, I often went to the museum.
C. My going to the museum lasted a year.
D. At last I went to the museum after a year.

Question 43: Although she has lived in London for three years, _____.

- A. but she cannot speak English B. she cannot speak English
C. but cannot speak English D. and cannot speak English

Question 44: She likes reading a lot of funny stories.

- A. She is reading a lot of funny stories.
B. She reading a lot of funny stories.
C. She is interested in reading a lot of funny stories.
D. She interested reading a lot of funny stories.

Question 45: After work, my mother rushes to work, and hurries home _____ on the table by the time my father gets home.

- A. so as the dinner is ready B. for the dinner is ready
C. in order the dinner is ready D. so that the dinner is read

Read the following passage and choose the letter A, B, C, or D corresponding to the correct word(s) for each of the blanks from 46 to 50.

In the 1960s the women's liberation movement (46) _____ suddenly into the

public consciousness and quickly grew into the largest social movement in the history of the United States. Women's liberation movement was a continuation of the 19th-century women's rights movement. The movement's major (47) _____ has included not only legal, economic, and political gains but also has changed the ways in which people live, dress, dream of their future, and (48) _____ a living. About health, for example, many male physicians and hospital have made major improvements in the treatment of women; more and more women have become doctors and succeeded (49) _____ their medical research; and diseases such as breast cancer, which affects many women, now receive better funding and treatment, thanks to women's efforts. Feminists have insisted that violence against women become a political issue. The women's liberation movement has also made changes in education: curricula and (50) _____ have been written to promote equal opportunity for girls and women; more and more female students are admitted to universities and professional schools.

The women's liberation movement brought about a radical change in society although it took a decade for the movement to reach women's awareness.

- Question 46: A. dated B. originated C. introduced D. burst
 Question 47: A. achievement B. civilization C. status D. power
 Question 48: A. put B. make C. get D. take
 Question 49: A. in B. to C. for D. with
 Question 50: A. textbooks B. novels C. picture books D. magazines

2. TEST FOR UNIT 2

I. PRONUNCIATION:

A. Choose the word which has the underlined part pronounced differently from that of the rest:

- Question 1:** A. appearedu B. agreedu C. coughedu D. lovedu
Question 2: A. attractedu B. supposedu C. maintainedu D. arrivedu
Question 3: A. allowedu B. passedu C. arguedu D. raisedu

B. Choose the word whose main stress is placed differently from the others:

- Question 4:** A. conical B. marriage C. romantic D. sacrifice
Question 5: A. engage B. ceremony C. majority D. maintain

II. GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY:

Choose the best option A, B, C or D to complete each of the following sentences:

Question 6: I do not think there is a real _____ between men and women at home as well as in society.

- A. attitude B. value C. measurement D. equality

Question 7: She accepted that she had acted _____ and mistakenly, which broke up her marriage.

- A. romantically B. unwisely C. wisely D. attractively

Question 8: The more _____ and positive you look, the better you will feel.

- A. confide B. confident C. confidently D. confidence

Question 9: Professor Smith was very interested in the diversity of cultures all over the world.

- A. variety B. changes C. conservation D. difference

Question 10: A woman can never have a happy married life without _____ her husband.

- A. demanding B. agreeing C. determining D. trusting

Question 11: When Peter _____, I _____ him to your new house.

- A. will arrive / take B. arrives / will take
 C. has arrived / am taking D. had arrived / had taken

Question 12: We _____ here in 1993. We _____ here for a long time now.

- A. moved / have been being B. had moved / are
 C. moved / have been D. moved / are being

- Question 13:** Whenever you _____ your homework, you can leave the house.
A. finish B. will finish C. finished D. are finishing
- Question 14:** When water _____, it _____ into ice.
A. freeze / will turn B. will freeze / will turn
C. freezes / has turned D. freezes / turns
- Question 15:** There _____ some good news about my family lately.
A. is B. were C. has been D. have been
- Question 16:** When I _____ to the party, Tom and David _____, John _____.
A. was coming/ had danced/ singing C. came/ were dancing/ was singing
B. had come/ danced/ sang D. have come/ are dancing/ is singing
- Question 17:** If you were not sick, _____ camping with us?
A. will you go B. would you go C. do you go D. are you going
- Question 18:** The boy fell while he _____ down the stairs.
A. run B. was running C. running D. runs
- Question 19:** I am looking for inexpensive apartments. They _____ harder to find.
A. become B. have become C. are becoming D. became
- Question 20:** On a typical day, the average person _____ about 48,000 words.
A. speaks B. was speaking C. spoke D. is speaking
- Question 21:** Before I started the car, all of the passengers _____ their seat belts.
A. will buckle B. had buckled C. were buckling D. have buckled
- Question 22:** His father _____ 20 short stories so far.
A. has written B. writes C. wrote D. write
- Question 23:** We didn't use to get up late when we _____ in the countryside.
A. live B. lived C. are living D. were living
- Question 24:** A lot of things _____ since I last _____ you.
A. have happened / saw B. happened / have seen
C. had happened / saw D. has happened / have seen
- Question 25:** A thief broke into Harry's flat and _____ his TV.
A. had stolen B. stolen C. stole D. steal
- Question 26:** A: _____ a happy marriage should be based on love.
B: I definitely agree!
A. I really know B. As I see it
C. Personally, I think D. Do you think so
- Question 27:** A: I'm not sure about this soup. It tastes like something's missing.
B: _____. It tastes fine to me.
A. You are right. B. Oh, I don't know.
C. I couldn't agree more D. I don't think so.
- Question 28:** A: It seems to me that spring is the most beautiful time of year.
B: _____. It is really lovely!
A. You're exactly right! B. You could be right
C. You're dead wrong D. I couldn't agree less.
- Question 29:** A: _____, children nowadays watch too much TV.
B: Absolutely!
A. In my conclusion B. In my opinion
C. As you see D. As a matter of fact
- Question 30:** A: This grammar test is the hardest one we've ever had this semester!
B: _____ but I think it's quite easy.
A. I couldn't disagree more, B. I understand what you're saying,
C. You are right, D. I don't see it that way

III. READING COMPREHENSION

A. Read the passage carefully and choose the option A, B, C or D to indicate the

correct answer to each of the following questions:

If you invite an American friend to join you to have dinner in a restaurant, phone the restaurant first to find out if you need a reservation to avoid a long wait for a table. To make a reservation, just give your name, the number of people in your group, and the time you plan to arrive. When you invite someone to dinner, you should be prepared to pay the bill and reach for it when it arrives. However, if your companion insists on paying his or her share, do not get into argument about it. Some people prefer to pay their own way so that they do not feel indebted, and those feelings should be respected. In most American restaurants, the waiter or waitress's tip is not added to the bill. If the service was adequate, it is customary to leave a tip equal to about 15% of the bill. In expensive restaurants, leave a bit more.

Question 31: When you invite an American friend to have dinner in a restaurant _____.

- A. a reservation is not necessary
- B. you should make a reservation
- C. there are always many tables available for you
- D. you always have to wait for a long time

Question 32: To make a reservation, you _____.

- A. just give your name, the time you arrive and how many persons there are in your group
- B. have to give your address, the time you arrive and how many persons there are in your group
- C. just give your name, the time you arrive and your address
- D. just give your name, the time you arrive and your telephone number

Question 33: When you invite someone to dinner, you _____.

- A. let him to pay himself
- B. should prepare to pay the bill
- C. give the bill to him
- D. share the bill with him

Question 34: If your companion insists in paying his share, _____.

- A. do not agree
- B. it will be impolite
- C. you should let him pay as he expects
- D. you should get into argument with him

Question 35: In most American restaurants, _____.

- A. the tip is added to the bill
- B. the tip is about 15% of the bill
- C. you should not give the tip to waiters or waitresses
- D. waiters and waitresses never get the tip

B. Read the passage carefully and choose the option A, B, C or D to indicate the correct word for each of the following blanks:

Throughout the world there are different _____(36)_____ for people to greet each other. In much of the world, a handshake is the common form of welcoming and greeting someone. In many countries around the Mediterranean Sea a light kiss on the cheek is the appropriate way to welcome friends and family. It can be a very _____(37)_____ surprise if you expect to shake hands and get a kiss or a hug instead.

At times, it is difficult to tell what sort of greeting _____(38)_____ is followed. People may bow, wave another's arm or even slap the other person on the back. In some places people just smile, look at the other's face and say nothing.

Most people in the world are _____(39)_____ of, visitors and don't mind what travelers do that seems wrong as long as the visitors are sincere. A big part of the _____(40)_____ of world travel is experiencing different customs.

Question 36: A. means B. ways C. methods D. techniques

Question 37: A. huge B. large C. big D. great

Question 38: A. habit B. routine C. tradition D. custom

Question 39: A. kind B. generous C. tolerant D. independent

Question 40: A. pleasure B. interest C. comfort D. delightfulness

IV. WRITING

A. Choose the letter A, B, C or D to show the underlined part of each sentence that needs correction.

Question 41: People respected him because he was a honest man.

A B C D

Question 42: A large number of Indian men agree that it is wise to confide in their wives.

A B C D

Question 43: Some others prefer to stay unmarried because they enjoy their independent.

A B C D

Question 44: The conical leaf hats is said to be a symbol of Vietnamese culture.

A B C D

Question 45: The leaf hat is used like an umbrella to protect people of the sun or the rain.

A B C D

B. Choose the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions:

Question 46: When you arrived back at the hotel, _____?

- A. did you notice what time it was B. were you noticing what time it was
C. did you notice what time was it D. were you noticing what time was it

Question 47: The Titanic was crossing the Atlantic _____.

- A. while it was striking an iceberg. B. when it had struck an iceberg.
C. when it was struck an iceberg. D. when it struck an iceberg.

Question 48: In America, _____.

- A. it is polite to ask questions about age, marriage and income.
B. it is not polite asking questions about age, marriage and income.
C. it is impolite to ask questions about age, marriage and income.
D. it is not polite ask questions about age, marriage and income.

Question 49: Young Asians / not / romantic / American counterparts.

- A. Young Asians do not as romantic as American counterparts.
B. Young Asians are not as romantic as American counterparts.
C. Young Asians are not more romantic than American counterparts.
D. Young Asians is not as romantic as American counterparts.

Question 50: Peter apologized _____.

- A. me for phoning not earlier B. not to phone me earlier
C. for not phoning me earlier D. not for phoning me earlier

3. TEST OF UNIT 3

Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the rest in each of the following questions.

- | | | | |
|------------------------|--------------------|---------------------|----------------------|
| 1. A. boats <u>u</u> | B. pens <u>u</u> | C. books <u>u</u> | D. caps <u>u</u> |
| 2. A. married <u>u</u> | B. walked <u>u</u> | C. laugh <u>u</u> d | D. miss <u>u</u> d |
| 3. A. stop <u>u</u> s | B. play <u>u</u> s | C. clean <u>u</u> s | D. repair <u>u</u> s |
| 4. A. wash <u>u</u> d | B. miss <u>u</u> d | C. stop <u>u</u> d | D. return <u>u</u> d |
| 5. A. <u>u</u> hour | B. <u>u</u> honest | C. <u>u</u> home | D. <u>u</u> honour |

Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the correct option to fill each of the following blanks.

6. The Master of Ceremonies _____ the wedding couple advice on starting a new family.
A. gives B. gets C. takes D. makes
7. The people who hold the trays of gifts are _____ chosen
A. care B. carefully C. careful D. careless
8. You can raise your hand to attract your friends' _____.
A. attend B. attended C. attendance D. attention
9. The telephone may cause _____ between you and your parents.
A. argue B. argued C. arguments D. arguing
10. After my brother had _____ the plane, he went home.
A. got on B. got off C. got up D. got into
11. Mary couldn't sleep. She was excited _____ her trip to Paris the next morning.
A. at B. with C. about D. on
12. A: Oh, your bicycle is very nice
B: _____. I bought it at Nancy's shop.
A. You are too kind B. I'm glad you like it.
C. You've got to be kidding D. You're welcome
13. A: 'Your English is a lot better today. You speak English very well.'
B: "_____. That's a nice compliment"
A. Thanks B. Sorry C. That's all right D. Never mind
14. A: Thanks very much for your help.
B: "_____."
A. that's right B. never mind C. You're welcome D. Yes, please
15. A: Congratulation! B: "_____."
A. not at all B. Thank you C. I'm sorry D. forget it
16. A: "How did you travel to London?"
B: "_____."
A. at 5.p.m B. in Paris C. by plane D. every week
17. Mary asked me whether I _____ the football match on TV the day before.
A. would watch. B. had watched C. have watched D. watch
18. The man said that he _____ the following day.
A. will return B. would return C. had returned D. returned
19. _____ to the language center when I saw you yesterday morning?
A. Had you gone B. Did you go
C. Were you going D. Have you gone
20. After she had returned home, she _____ herself a good dinner.
A. has cooked B. cooks C. cooked D. is cooking
21. _____ includes our posture, facial expressions and gestures.
A. Body language B. Communication C. Verbal D. Signal
22. It is difficult _____ rules that tell exactly when you should apologize.
A. writing B. to write C. write D. wrote
23. Mrs. Green always _____ to work by bus.
A. goes B. has gone C. will go D. went
24. I asked him whose car _____ the previous day.
A. he had borrowed B. had he borrowed
C. did he borrow D. he would borrow.
25. They asked me _____ in Paris then.
A. If my mother was working B. if was my mother working
C. if my mother had worked D. was my mother working
26. I didn't think his comments were very appropriate at the time.
A. correct B. right C. exact D. suitable
27. I have never seen such a beautiful dress _____ you before.
A. of B. on C. for D. in

28. Small children are often told that it is rude to point _____ other people.
 A. on B. to C. at D. for
29. The boy waved his hands to his mother, who was standing at the school gate, to _____ her attention.
 A. attract B. pull C. follow D. tempt
30. When you are in a restaurant, you can raise your hand slightly to show that you need assistance.
 A. bill B. menu C. help D. food

Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the sentences which is closest in meaning to the given one.

31. The woman said to her son, "I am glad I am here."
 A. The woman told her son I was glad I was there.
 B. The woman told her son she was glad I was there.
 C. The woman told her son she was glad she was there.
 D. The woman told to her son she was glad she was there.
32. "How long are you going to stay?". Susan asked George _____.
 A. how long he was going to stay. B. that how long he has gone to stay.
 C. how long he is going to stay. D. how long was he going to stay.
33. "Don't forget to do your homework", the teacher told us.
 A. The teacher told us do not forget to do our homework.
 B. The teacher told us to not forget to do our homework.
 C. The teacher reminded us to do our homework.
 D. The teacher reminded us not to forget to do your homework.
34. Jane hasn't played the piano since 2005.
 A. The last time Jane played the piano in 2005
 B The last time Jane played the piano was 2005.
 C. Jane last played the piano was 2005.
 D. Jane has played the piano in 2005
35. My brother began studying English five years ago.
 A. My brother began studying English for five years.
 B. My brother has studied English for five years ago.
 C. My brother has studied English for five years
 D. My brother has begun studying English for five years.

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 36 to 40

Every year students in many countries learn English. Some of these students are young children. Others are teenagers. Many are adults. Some learn at school, others study by themselves. A few learn English just by hearing the language in film, on television in the office, or among their friends. But not many are lucky enough to do that. Most people must work hard to learn another language.

Learning another language! Learning English! Why do all these people want to learn English? It is not difficult to answer that question. Many boys and girls learn English at school because it is one of their subjects. They study their own language, and Math... and English. (In England, or America, or Australia, many boys and girls study their own language which is English, and Math,... and another language perhaps French, or German, or Spanish.)

Many adults learn English because it is useful for their work. Teenagers often learn English for their studies, because some of their books are in English at the college or

university. Other people learn English because they want to read newspapers or magazines in English.

36. According to the writer, _____ .
 A. only adults learn English B. no children like learning English
 C. English is only useful to teenagers D. English is popular in much of the world
37. Many people learn English by _____ .
 A. watching videos only B. hearing the language in the office
 C. talking with the film stars D. working hard on their lessons
38. Many boys and girls learn English because _____ .
 A. English can give them a job B. it is included in their study course
 C. their parents make them D. they have to study their own language
39. In America or Australia many schoolchildren study _____ .
 A. English as a foreign language
 B. English and Math only
 C. such foreign languages as French, German, and Spanish
 D. their own language and no foreign language
40. Many adults learn English because _____ .
 A. their work is useful B. they want to go abroad
 C. most of their books are in English D. it helps them in their work

Mark the letter A, B, C or D to show the underlined part that needs correction.

41. The students will have good preparations before they had their final examination next week.
 A B C D
42. She said her father that she would go shopping with him the following day.
 A B C D
43. Peter asked his mother where had she been the day before.
 A B C D
44. When I was young, my mother often told me to not go out alone at night.
 A B C D
45. When I will see her tomorrow, I will tell her the truth. I'm sure she will be very happy.
 A B C D

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the correct word for each of the blanks from 46 to 50

Before the 19th century, families usually ____ (46) ____ marriages for their children. Young people didn't decide who they want to marry. After they got married, they usually had ____ (47) ____ children. In the 19th century, most children could not choose the person they wanted to marry. A marriage joined two people and not two families. Two people could get ____ (48) ____ because they loved each other, not just because their families wanted them to marry. At the same time, people began to realize that they had to ____ (49) ____ very good care of their children. Before this, most people didn't go to school. The family members all worked together at home. Later, people realized that ____ (50) ____ is necessary for a good life.

- | | | | |
|----------------------|-------------|-------------------|--------------|
| 46. A. have arranged | B. arranged | C. were arranging | D. arrange |
| 47. A. much | B. little | C. a lot of | D. few |
| 48. A. marry | B. marriage | C. marrying | D. married |
| 49. A. make | B. get | C. take | D. give |
| 50. A. educate | B. educated | C. educator | D. education |

Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the rest in each of the following questions.

1. A. stopped B. arrived C. planned D. followed
2. A. hear B. dear C. bear D. near
3. A. study B. apply C. rely D. supply
4. A. likes B. matches C. rises D. fixes
5. A. divided B. permitted C. landed D. missed

Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the correct option to fill each of the following blanks.

6. Tommy left high school _____ the age of seventeen.
A. at B. in C. on D. of
7. As an _____, Mr. Pike is very worried about the increasing of teenager crimes.
A. educate B. education C. educator D. educational
8. English is an important _____ that is required in GCSE (General Certificate of Secondary Education).
A. language B. test C. evaluation D. subject
9. In the UK, _____ schools refer to government-funded schools, which provide education free of charge to pupils.
A. state B. secondary C. independent D. primary
10. Mathematics, a required subject in all schools, is _____ into many branches.
A. grouped B. prepared C. divided D. added
11. Reagan _____ an actor years ago.
A. is said to being B. was said being
C. was said having been D. is said to have been
12. All bottles _____ before transportation.
A. frozen B. were freezing C. were frozen D. freezing
13. The trees _____.
A. were grown by John yesterday in the backyard
B. were grown in the backyard by John yesterday
C. were grown in the backyard yesterday by John
D. in the backyard were grown yesterday by John
14. English has become a second language in countries like India, Nigeria or Singapore where _____ for administration, broadcasting and education.
A. is used B. it is used C. used D. being used
15. The telephone _____ by Alexander Graham Bell.
A. being invented B. inventing C. invented D. was invented
16. The school library is open _____ all of the students and the teaching staff of the school.
A. for B. over C. to D. among
17. Fee-paying schools, often called "independent schools", "private schools" or "_____ schools".
A. college B. primary C. secondary D. public
18. In England schooling is compulsory _____ all children from the age of 5 to 16.
A. with B. for C. to D. over
19. In Vietnam, a school year lasts for nine months and is divided _____ two terms.
A. into B. to C. from D. on
20. Despite many recent _____ advances, there are parts where schools are not equipped with computers.
A. technology B. technological C. technologically D. technologist
21. There is a wide range of _____ in the education system of the USA.

- A. select B. selective C. selected D. selection
22. English, Maths and Science are _____ subjects in the national curriculum in England.
A. supportive B. core C. public D. independent
23. “_____ have you been learning English?” – “For over five years”.
A. Why B. How long C. What time D. When
24. The preparations _____ by the time the guests _____.
A. had been finished / arrived B. have finished / arrived
C. had finished / were arriving D. have been finished / were arrived
25. “What’s your favourite food?” - “_____”
A. Hamburgers, please. B. A hamburger C. Hamburgers D. Coke
26. “He didn’t understand it.” - “_____.”
A. So did I B. I did too C. Neither did I D. Was he?
27. This school _____ in 2000.
A. was built B. be built C. built D. be building
28. I _____ here since last January.
A. am studying B. have been studying
C. had been studying D. was studying
29. Don’t you remember _____ Sally at that party several months ago?
A. met B. to meet C. meet D. meeting
30. The advanced students are selected to take part _____ the annual International Olympic Competition.
A. at B. for C. in D. for
31. Mr. Baker: Why didn’t you water the pot plants? Tom: _____
A. Thank you for your help. B. I’m sorry, Dad.
C. I’m glad you like it D. I’m very proud of you.
32. We washed up and cleaned up the kitchen after our dinner guests _____.
A. leave B. had left C. left D. have left

Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the sentences which is closest in meaning to the given one.

33. Someone cleaned the floor yesterday.
A. Yesterday, the floor cleaned. B. The floor was cleaned yesterday.
C. The floor was yesterday cleaned. D. Yesterday cleaned the floor.
34. Many people think Steve stole the money.
A. It was not Steve who stole the money.
B. Steve is thought to have stolen the money.
C. Many people think the money is stolen by Steve.
D. The money is thought to be stolen by Steve.
35. The man suddenly realized that the neighbor was watching him.
A. The man suddenly realized that he was being watched by the neighbor.
B. The neighbor was watching the man and he suddenly realized that.
C. The neighbor was suddenly realized the man and watching him.
D. The man suddenly realized that he was watched by the neighbor.
36. My mother never lets me go out by myself at night.
A. I am never allowed to go out alone at night.
B. My mother allows me to go out on my own at night.
C. I am never given a chance to go out with my mother at night.
D. Going out at night by myself is seldom allowed.

Mark the letter A, B, C or D to show the underlined part that needs correction.

37. We were surprising by the results of the test.

38. The first postage stamps issued in New York City in 1842.
 A B C D
39. The major goals of primary education is to achieve basic literacy and numeracy
 A B C D
 among all students.
40. This lake is feed by more than thirty mountain streams.
 A B C D
41. The music on a compact disc is recording by lasers.
 A B C D

Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions:

The American education system requires that students complete 12 years of primary and secondary education prior to attending university or college. This may be accomplished either at public or *government-operated* schools, or at private schools. These 12 years of schooling or their equivalent may also be completed outside the USA, thus giving foreign students the opportunity to pursue the benefits of the American education system and obtain a quality American education. Perhaps one of the most impressive facts is that a large number of presidents, prime ministers and leaders from other countries have experienced the American education system and graduated from a university or school in the USA. In many fields and industries, the American education system offers the most cutting-edge, sought-after programs at the world's best schools. That is why graduating from an accredited American school and being exposed to the rigors of the American education system is an investment in your future.

Whether you want to study at a top USA university, a top USA college, a vocational or high school, a thorough understanding of how the American education system works is essential. Without a clear grasp of the American education system, an international student will find it difficult to make the right academic choices. It is no surprise that the American education system and the American school system host more international students than any other country in the world!

42. The expression *government-operated* could best be replaced by _____.
 A. independent B. state C. vocational D. boarding
43. According to the text, students in the USA _____.
 A. are made to take primary and secondary education in the country
 B. are not necessarily taking primary and secondary education in the country
 C. spend less than 12 years for primary and secondary education
 D. needn't take primary and secondary education
44. The writer _____ the US education.
 A. appreciates B. underestimates C. overstates D. dislikes
45. Which is TRUE?
 A. The US education is not good enough for foreign students.
 B. Foreign students are not offered opportunities in the US:
 C. There are not many foreign students in the US.
 D. Many leaders all over the world have studied in the US.

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 46 to 50.

The General Certificate of Secondary Education or the GCSE examinations for (46) _____ are the standard school-leaver qualifications taken by virtually all UK students in the May and June following their 16th birthday. If you come to a UK independent school before you (47) _____ the age of 16, you will study towards GCSE examinations in up to 12 subjects.

Some subjects are compulsory, including English and mathematics, and you can select (48) _____, such as music, drama, geography and history from a series of options. GCSEs provide a good all-round education that you can build on at college and eventually at university.

AS- and A-levels are taken after GCSEs. They are the UK qualifications most (49) _____ accepted for entry to university and are available in subjects from the humanities, arts, sciences and social sciences as well as in (50) _____ subjects such as engineering, and leisure and tourism. You can study up to four subjects at the same time for two years.

- | | | | |
|------------------|---------------|---------------|-------------|
| 46. A. short | B. long | C. big | D. long |
| 47. A. reach | B. come | C. approach | D. go |
| 48. A. other | B. each other | C. another | D. others |
| 49. A. wide | B. widely | C. width | D. widen |
| 50. A. practical | B. apprentice | C. vocational | D. physical |

5. TEST OF UNIT 5

Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the rest in each of the following questions.

- | | | | |
|----------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. A. washed <u>ed</u> | B. cooked <u>ed</u> | C. clapped <u>ed</u> | D. cleared <u>ed</u> |
| 2. A. translated <u>ed</u> | B. succeeded <u>ed</u> | C. introduced <u>ed</u> | D. initiated <u>ed</u> |
| 3. A. wash <u>es</u> | B. teach <u>es</u> | C. chang <u>es</u> | D. lik <u>es</u> |

Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the word that differs from the rest in the position of main stress in each of the following questions.

- | | | | |
|-------------------|----------------|--------------|-----------------|
| 4. A. linguistics | B. favorite | C. demanding | D. geography |
| 5. A. university | B. examination | C. sociology | D. geographical |

Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the correct option to fill each of the following blanks.

6. He has not been offered the job because he cannot meet the _____ of the company.
A. requirements B. applicants C. information D. education
7. A _____ is an official document that you receive when you have completed a course of study or training.
A. vocation B. subject C. certificate D. grade
8. Many people have objected to the use of animals in _____ experiments.
A. science B. scientist C. scientific D. scientifically
9. Students also have the opportunity to choose from a wide range of _____ courses in the university.
A. compulsory B. optional C. required D. limited
10. Higher education _____ have risen this year for the first time in more than a decade.
A. applies B. applications C. applicable D. applicants
11. An _____ is a student at a university or college who is studying for his or her first degree.
A. undergraduate B. application C. insurance D. exam
12. Which subject do you _____ at university? - I major in Math.
A. do B. make C. practice D. demonstrate
13. She has made an _____ for the job as a nursery teacher because she likes children.
A. apply B. applicant C. appliance D. application
14. Whenever something goes wrong, everyone _____ it on me.
A. charges B. blames C. insists D. accuses
15. Ellen didn't get _____ very well _____ the roommate.
A. up/ with B. on/ to C. up/ to D. on/ with
16. Sarah was very excited _____ going to college.

- A. on B. with C. about D. to
17. Alice was not used to _____ different people every day at college.
A. meet B. meeting C. met D. to meet
18. Did you see that fascinating wildlife program _____ television last night?
A. on B. at C. in D. by
19. Music is clearly different _____ language.
A. with B. from C. in D. of
20. My school is _____ the hospital and the post office.
A. in B. near C. between D. behind
21. Quoc Tu Giam was _____ to be the first university of Vietnam.
A. considered B. founded C. noticed D. called
22. If I were you, I would advise her _____ the new teaching method.
A. try B. trying C. tries D. to try
23. Working for 12 hours a day _____ her very tired.
A. make B. makes C. made D. making
24. Either you or I _____ wrong.
A. am B. is C. were D. are
25. If I had known you were in hospital, I _____ to see you.
A. will come B. came C. would come D. would have come
26. If anyone _____ me, tell him I'll be back later, Mary.
A. was calling B. calls C. call D. called
27. If I _____ 10 years younger, I _____ the job.
A. am / will take B. was / have taken
C. had been / will have taken D. were / would take
28. I would send her a fax if I _____ her number.
A. know B. knew C. had known D. could know
29. If I _____ the chance, I would have been trained to be a doctor.
A. have had B. had had C. would have D. would have had
30. If it _____ warm yesterday, we would have gone to the beach.
A. was B. were C. had been D. could be

Mark the letter A, B, C or D to show the underlined part that needs correction.

31. After she had had lunch, she taken a nap.
A B C D
32. We always expect get as many good marks at school as possible.
A B C D
33. He began to studying English three years ago.
A B C D
34. We have to cancel the meeting because the chairman's absence.
A B C D
35. Higher education is very importance to national economies, and it is also a source of
trained and educated personnel for the whole country.
A B C D

Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the sentences which is closest in meaning to the given one.

36. If I had known about Josie's illness, I wouldn't have visited her.
A. I saw Josie, and I knew she was ill.
B. I didn't know Josie was ill, so I didn't see her.
C. I didn't see Josie although I knew she was ill.
D. I didn't know Josie was ill, but I saw her.
37. If he wrote to her, she would be happy.

- A. She isn't happy because he doesn't write to her.
 - B. When he wrote to her, she wasn't happy.
 - C. She is happy because he has written to her.
 - D. He didn't write to her, so she wasn't happy.
38. If I were taller, I could reach the top shelf.
- A. I am not tall enough to reach the top shelf.
 - B. I am too tall to reach the top shelf.
 - C. I cannot reach the top shelf because I am very tall.
 - D. In spite of being tall, I cannot reach the top shelf.
39. I don't know her phone number, so I can't call her.
- A. I haven't called her although I know her number.
 - B. You didn't give me her phone number, and I didn't call her.
 - C. I'll look up her phone number and I call her.
 - D. If I knew her phone number, I'd call her.
40. He got lost because he didn't take the city map.
- A. If he had taken the city map, he wouldn't have got lost.
 - B. If he took the city map, he wouldn't get lost.
 - C. If he takes the city map, he won't get lost.
 - D. If he took the city map, he wouldn't have got lost.

Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions

University Entrance Examination is very important to Vietnamese students. High school graduates have to take it and get high results to be admitted to universities. The pressure on the candidates remains very high despite the measures that have been taken to reduce the heat around these exams, since securing a place in a state university is considered a major step towards a successful career for young people, especially *those* from rural areas or disadvantaged families. In the year 2004, it was estimated that nearly 1 million Vietnamese students took the University Entrance Examination, but on average only 1 out of 5 candidates succeeded. Normally, candidates take 3 exam subjects, and each lasts; 180 minutes for the fixed group of subjects they choose. There are 4 fixed groups of subjects: Group A: Mathematics, Physics, and Chemistry; Group B: Mathematics, Biology, and Chemistry; Group C: Literature, History, and Geography; Group D: Literature, Foreign Language, and Mathematics.

In addition to universities, there are community colleges, art and technology institutes; professional secondary schools, and vocational schools which offer degrees or certificates from a-few-month to 2-year courses.

According to Vietnam's Ministry of Education and Training, there are currently 23 non-public universities, accounting for 11% of the total number of universities. These non-public universities are currently training 119,464 students, or 11.7% of the total number of students. The government is planning to increase the number of non-public universities to 30% by 2007.

41. University Entrance Examination in Vietnamese is very _____.
- A. interesting B. stressful C. free D. easy
42. The word *those* refers to _____.
- A. exam subjects B. young people C. universities D. examinations
43. In 2004, the proportion of the students who got success in University Entrance Examination was about _____ percent.
- A. 5 B. 10 C. 20 D. 50
44. Which sentence refers to the University Entrance Examination in Vietnam?
- A. Students find it easy to get success in the University Entrance Examination.
- B. Math is compulsory in the University Entrance Examination.
- C. Students are not allowed to choose their exam subjects.

D. There are four fixed groups of exam subjects for students to choose.

45. According to the passage, _____.

- A. the Vietnamese government will close all non-public universities by next year.
- B. the Vietnamese government does not appreciate non-public universities
- C. the Vietnamese government encourages the establishing of non-public universities.
- D. Vietnamese students have no alternative to continue their higher study besides universities.

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 46 to 50.

Since China adopted its open-door (46) _____ approximately twenty-five years ago, Chinese higher education has begun once again to draw closer to the (47) _____ Western world. China's (48) _____ to send scholars and students to the United States at the end of the 1970s, after thirty years of hostility between the two countries, marked a dramatic turning (49) _____ in the nation's educational history. Today, about 50,000 Chinese students, are studying in the United States, accounting (50) _____ 10 percent of the total international students in the country

- | | | | |
|-----------------|-------------|-------------|------------|
| 46. A. way | B. law | C. rule | D. policy |
| 47. A. progress | B. advanced | C. head | D. reach |
| 48. A. decide | B. decisive | C. decision | D. decider |
| 49. A. point | B. spot | C. top | D. stain |
| 50. A. for | B. to | C. up | D. over |

6. TEST OF UNIT 6

Mark the letter A, B, C or to indicate the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the rest in each of the following questions.

Question 1. A. systemsu B. goodsu C. lettersu D. groupsu

Question 2. A. cowo B. belowo C. knowo D. showo

Question 3. A. washesu B. teachesu C. changesu D. likesu

Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the word that differs from the rest in the position of main stress in each of the following questions.

Question 4. A. interview B. impression C. company D. formally

Question 5. A. vacancy B. remember C. impression D. experience

Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions

Preparation is a key to a successful interview. Does the idea of going to a job interview make you feel a little nervous? Many people find that *it* is the hardest part of the employing process. But it is not really true. The more you prepare and practice, the more comfortable you will feel. You should find out as much as possible about the company before you go to the interview. Understand the products that they produce and the services that they provide. It is also good to know who the customers are and who the major competitors are. Practice makes perfect. It will also make you feel more confident and relaxed. So, practice your answers to common questions. Make a list of questions to ask, too. Almost all interviewers will ask if you have questions. This is a great opportunity for you to show your keenness, enthusiasm, and knowledge.

Make a great impression. The interview is your chance to show that you are the best person for the job. Your application or resume has already exhibited that you are qualified. Now it is up to you to show how your skills and experience match this position and this company. The employer will be looking and listening to determine if you are a good fit. He/she will be looking for a number of different qualities, in addition to the skills that you possess. To make the best impression, dress appropriately; express your strengths; arrive early, by about 10-15 minutes; be enthusiastic; shake hands firmly; be an active listener; sit up straight and maintain eye contact; and ask questions

After the interview, follow up with a thank-you note. This is a chance for you to restate your interest and how you can benefit the company. Your best bet is to try to time it so that the note gets there before the hiring decision is made. You should also follow up with a phone call if you do not hear back from the employer within the specified time.

Question 6. The pronoun *it* refers to _____.

- A. the job B. the interview C. the interviewer D. the preparation

Question 7. What does the writer advise you to practice?

- A. Asking and answering questions related to the job.
B. Making products that the company produces.
C. Providing services that the company serves.
D. Meeting some customers and competitors.

Question 8. Which should not be shown during your interview?

- A. Punctuality B. A firm hand shaking
C. Being properly-dressed D. Weaknesses

Question 9. You can show your qualifications in the

- A. dressing style and punctuality B. competing with the competitors
C. resume and letter of application D. eye contact with the interview

Question 10. Which is not included in the writer's advice?

- A. You should not communicate with the interviewer after the interview.
B. You should make the best impression in the interview.
C. You should write a note to say thanks to the interviewer after the interview,
D. You should telephone the interviewer for any information after the interview.

Mark the letter A, B, C or D to show the underlined part that needs correction.

Question 11. That's the young man whom we met him at the bus-stop last week, isn't it?
A B C D

Question 12. There were several large holes in the road, five of them had to be repaired urgently.
A B C D

Question 13. Anna went to see the dentist, whom took out two of her teeth.
A B C D

Question 14. We didn't want to swim in the sea, that looked very dirty.
A B C D

Question 15. I suppose that's the house where we'll have to stay in there.
A B C D

Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the correct option to fill each of the following blanks.

Question 16. They will introduce you to a lot of people, most of _____ are businessmen.

- A. which B. that C. who D. whom
- Question 17.** His advice can help you create a good impression _____ your interviewers.
A. with B. in C. on D. at
- Question 18.** During the interview you should _____ on what the interviewer is saying.
A. look B. concentrate C. observe D. centralize
- Question 19.** I think he is the most suitable _____ for the position.
A. employer B. trainee C. candidate D. examiner
- Question 20.** They had invited over one hundred guests, _____.
A. I did not know any of whom B. none of whom I knew
C. not any of whom I knew D. I knew none of who
- Question 21.** _____ turned out to be true.
A. Everything she had told us B. Everything where she had told us
C. Everything she had told us which D. That everything she told us
- Question 22.** My brother, _____, refused to go to the concert with me.
A. whom hates country music B. that he hates country music
C. whose country music he hates D. who hates country music
- Question 23.** We climb to the top of the mountain, _____.
A. which we had a picnic B. in that we had a picnic
C. where we had a picnic D. we had a picnic in where
- Question 24.** Be sure to follow the instructions _____.
A. given at the top of the page B. that gives at the top of the page
C. which gave at the top of the page D. where were given at the top of the page
- Question 25.** A letter of _____ is sometimes really necessary for you in a job interview.
A. recommend B. recommended C. recommender D. recommendation
- Question 26.** I am so _____ that I cannot say anything, but keep silent.
A. nerve B. nervous C. nervously D. nervousness
- Question 27.** Her job was so _____ that she decided to quit it.
A. interesting B. satisfactory C. stressful D. wonderful
- Question 28.** Some days of rest may help to _____ the pressure of work.
A. reduce B. lower C. rise up D. increase
- Question 29.** Can you tell me some information that _____ to the job?
A. indicates B. expresses C. interests D. relates
- Question 30.** Not all teenagers are well _____ for their future job when they are at high school.
A. interested B. satisfied C. concerned D. prepared
- Question 31.** She likes meeting people and travelling so she wants to apply for a _____ of a receptionist or a tourist guide.
A. location B. position C. site D. work
- Question 32.** Doctors have to assume _____ for human life.
A. responsible B. responsibility C. responsibly D. respond
- Question 33.** He was offered the job thanks to his _____ performance during his job interview.
A. impress B. impression C. impressive D. impressively
- Question 34.** They held a party to congratulate _____ their son's success to become an engineer.
A. with B. on C. in D. for
- Question 35.** The interviewer gave his consent to John's _____ for work and promised to give him a job.
A. keen B. keenly C. keener D. keenness
- Question 36.** You should have a job to live _____ of your parents.

- A. dependent B. independent C. dependently D. independently
- Question 37.** They are university professors who _____ in the history of the Russian empire.
- A. special B. specially C. specialize D. specialization
- Question 38.** They have just visited the town _____ location was little known.
- A. where B. whose C. which D. that
- Question 39.** Wild fires are common in the forest areas of Australia, the USA and Canada _____ the climate is moist.
- A. in where B. in that C. where D. which
- Question 40.** _____ want to get a job have to have certain qualifications and experience.
- A. Who B. Those which C. Those who D. Those whom

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the correct word for each of the blanks from 41 to 45.

Here are the tips that help succeed in your job interview:

Always arrive early. If you do not know _____(41)_____ the organization is located, call for exact directions _____(42)_____ advance. Leave some extra time for any traffic, parking, or _____(43)_____ events. If you are running late, call right away and let someone know. The best time to arrive is approximately 5-10 minutes early. Give _____(44)_____ the time to read your résumé on more time, to catch your breath, and to be ready for the interview. Once you are at the office, treat everyone you encounter with respect. Be _____(45)_____ to everyone as soon as you walk into the door.

- Question 41.** A. why B. when C. where D. that
- Question 42.** A. with B. in C. on D. for
- Question 43.** A. expected B. unexpected C. unexpectedly D. expectedly
- Question 44.** A. you B. your C. yours D. yourself
- Question 45.** A. pleasant B. happy C. disappointed D. excited

Choose A, B,C, or D to indicate the correct and natural combination of each pair of sentences given.

- Question 46.** They booked the hotel. They had stayed there on their honeymoon.
- A. They booked the hotel where they had stayed on their honeymoon.
 B. They booked the hotel where they had stayed there on their honeymoon.
 C. They booked the hotel which they had stayed on their honeymoon.
 D. They booked the hotel which they had stayed there on their honeymoon.
- Question 47.** He comes from a large family. All of them now live in Canada.
- A. He comes from a large family all of who now live in Canada.
 B. He comes from a large family all of whose now live in Canada.
 C. He comes from a large family, all of whom now live in Canada.
 D. He comes from a large family, all of that now live in Canada.
- Question 48.** He gave the information. I wrote it down at once.
- A. He gave me the information that I wrote it down at once.
 B. He gave me the information, that I wrote down at once.
 C. He gave me the information which I wrote it down at once.
 D. He gave me the information which I wrote down at once.
- Question 49.** Edward has just moved to France. His grandfather died last year.
- A. Edward has just moved to France, where his grandfather died last year.
 B. Edward has just moved to France, whose grandfather died last year.
 C. Edward, whose grandfather died last year, has just moved to France.

D. Edward, who has just moved to France, his grandfather died last year.

Question 50. I wanted to see the man. He owned the restaurant.

- A. I wanted to see the man, who owned the restaurant.
- B. I wanted to see the man who owned the restaurant.
- C. I wanted to see the man, whom owned the restaurant.
- D. I wanted to see the man whom owned the restaurant.

7. TEST OF UNIT 8

I. Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the rest in each of the following questions

- 1. A. enjoysu B. feelsu C. takesu D. givesu
- 2. A. experuience B. domestuc C. depressuion D. pessuimism
- 3. A. treatud B. correctud C. stopuped D. wickud
- 4. A. contribute B. future C. influuence D. securuity
- 5. A. coughu B. weighu C. laughu D. roughu

II. Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the correct option to fill each of the following blanks

6. Hurry up! We have only _____ little time.

- A. a B. an C. the D. any

7. Ken is a faster runner than others.

- A. No one can run as fast as Ken. B. No one can run faster as Ken.
- C. No one can run faster than Ken. D. No one can run fastest as Ken.

8. We'll have to hurry if we want to be _____ time for the show.

- A. on B. in C. at D. for

9. The phone rings. The person calling says "Hello. Who's that?"

Alex says "_____".

- A. I'm Alex B. Here is Alex C. It's Alex D. That is Alex

10. Shall we get a taxi or shall we go _____ foot.

- A. in B. by C. with D. on

11. Someone who is _____ is hopeful about the future or the success of something in particular.

- A. optimist B. optimistic C. pessimist D. pessimistic

12. Who's the girl standing _____ Alice and Mary?

- A. next B. between C. among D. by

13. A: "Can you lend me your notebook _____ Friday?"

B. "Sorry, I can't. I'll have to finish my report _____ the end of the week"

- A. on/at B. on/in C. in/at D. in/in

14. What did you do with _____ camera I lent you ?

- A. a B. an C. the D. no article

15. His car struck _____ tree; you can still see the mark on _____ tree.

- A. a/a B. the/ the C. a/the D. the/a

16. Mary (*on the phone*) : "Could I speak to Susan?"

Susan: "_____!"

- A. Speaking B. Talking C. Calling D. Answering

17. I'm sure Bill _____ the job. He has a lot of experiences.

- A. was getting B. will get C. had got D. will be got

18. Thanks to the inventions of labour-saving _____, domestic chores will no longer be a burden.

- A. tools B. facilities C. equipment D. devices

19. Mai _____ in Ho Chi Minh City for five years now.
 A. lives B. has lived C. is living D. has been lived
20. Madrid is _____ capital of Spain.
 A. a B. an C. the D. no article
21. What will the relationship between computing and _____ bring us over the next 15 years?
 A. science B. scientific C. scientifically D. scientist
22. Why are you so rude _____ your sisters? Can't you be nice _____ them?
 A. with/with B. at/ to C. to/to D. on/ with
23. _____ are people who always expect good things to happen.
 A. pessimists B. optimists C. scientists D. terrorists
24. No one can predict the future exactly. Things may happen _____.
 A. expected B. unexpected C. expectedly D. unexpectedly
25. In the future, many large corporations will be wiped out.
 A. companies B. services C. supermarkets D. farms
26. The more powerful weapons are, the more terrible the _____ is.
 A. creativity B. history C. terrorism D. technology
27. – “Don't tell anyone my new address.” - “_____.”
 A. I wouldn't B. I can't C. I don't D. I won't
28. Have you had _____ lunch yet?
 A. a B. an C. the D. any
29. Would you like _____ an engineer?
 A. to be B. be C. being D. to have been
30. I _____ TV at 8.30 last night.
 A. watched B. has watched C. had watched D. was watching
31. When you see your friend off, you say “_____!”
 A. Lucky you B. See you later C. Good night D. Have a good journey
32. We cleaned up the room as soon as the guests _____.
 A. had left B. has left C. left D. were leaving
33. “_____! Can you help me with this?”
 A. Sorry B. Excuse me C. Pardon D. My apology
34. The Mekong River is longer than any other river in Vietnam.
 A. The Mekong River is as long as any other river in Vietnam.
 B. The Mekong River is not as long as any other river in Vietnam.
 C. The Mekong River is not longer than any other river in Vietnam.
 D. The Mekong River is the longest in Vietnam.
35. Do you believe _____ God?
 A. on B. at C. by D. in

III. Mark the letter A, B, C or D to show the underlined part that needs correction

36. My brother is more stronger than his friend.
 A B C D
37. Lily is never in time. She's always late.
 A B C D
38. She told me she is coming with us the next day.
 A B C D
39. Many teenagers show signs of anxiety and depressed when being asked about their future.
 A B C D
40. My father often watches the television after dinner.
 A B C D

IV. Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the correct word for each of the blanks from 41 to 45

Many environmental experts are pessimistic about the future of our ____ (41) _____. They say that the next few years harmful chemicals will further damage the ____ (42) ____ layer., there will be more losses of irreplaceable tropical rainforests, and serious air pollution will cause the climate itself to change. They also warn us that the developing countries will continue to suffer ecological disasters, while the ____ (43) ____ countries consume the vast majority of the world's fuels. Animals are also at ____ (44) _____. It's fear that some endangered species may soon die out, as their natural ____ (45) ____ are destroyed.

41. A. country B. planet C. society D. life
 42. A. oxygen B. dioxide C. carbon D. ozone
 43. A. poor B. developing C. European D. rich
 44. A. risk B. danger C. accidents D. unfortunate
 45. A. environment B. habitats C. resources D. disasters

V. Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 46 to 50

PARENTS' DREAMS

Parents often have dreams for their children's future. They hope their children will have a better life than they had. They dream that their children will do things that they couldn't do. Parents who come to the U.S from foreign countries hope their children will have better education here. They think their children will have more *career* choices and more successful lives. They make many sacrifices so that their children will have more opportunities. They think their children will remain *close* to them because of this. Some children understand and appreciate these sacrifices and remain close to their parents. However, other children feel ashamed that their parents are so different from other Americans.

46. Parents often dream of _____.
 A. their children's making a lot of money in the future.
 B. one day seeing their children become famous people.
 C. one day living on their children's money.
 D. a bright future for their children.
47. Which is TRUE about the parents who come home from U.S from foreign countries
 A. They want their children to have a lot of careers.
 B. They wish their children would be successful directors.
 C. They hope their children will have more opportunities for good education.
 D. They ask their children to make a lot of sacrifices.
48. Parents think their children will remain close to them because _____.
 A. they give their children a lot of money.
 B. of their sacrifices
 C. they know their children will be successful in the future.
 D. they are living in a foreign country.
49. The word *career* in line 5 is closest in meaning to _____.
 A. education B. travel C. subject D. profession
50. The word *close* in line 7 is closest in meaning to _____.
 A. dear B. friendly C. helpful D. kind

8. TEST OF UNIT 10

I. Mark the letter A, B, C or to indicate the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the rest in each of the following questions

1. A. low B. cow C. fold D. show

2. A. cost B. hot C. most D. post
 3. A. wall B. course C. thought D. what
 4. A. any B. many C. parrot D. said
 5. A. style B. type C. classify D. sympathy

II. Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the correct option to fill each of the following blanks

6. Almost half of turtles and tortoises are known to be threatened with _____.
 A. extinct B. extinction C. extinctive D. extinctly
7. The wetland is _____ to a large variety of wildlife
 A. land B. accommodation C. house D. home
8. This also means that the _____ of many animals are being destroyed.
 A. ways of life B. natural habitats C. land D. species
9. Humans depend on species diversity to provide food, clean air and water and fertile soil for agriculture.
 A. destruction B. contamination C. fertilizer D. variety
10. Life on Earth is disappearing fast and will continue to do so unless urgent action is taken.
 A. vanishing B. damaging C. polluting D. destroying
11. Keep quiet. You _____ talk so loudly in here. Everybody is working.
 A. may B. must C. might D. mustn't
12. John is not at home. He _____ go somewhere with Daisy. I am not sure.
 A. might B. will C. must D. should
13. _____ I have a day off tomorrow? – Of course not. We have a lot of things to do.
 A. Must B. Will C. May D. Need
14. Do you mind if I borrow a chair? - _____. Do you only need one?
 A. I'm sorry B. Yes, I do C. Yes, I would D. Not at all
15. _____ I be here by 6 o'clock? – No, you _____.
 A. Shall/mightn't B. Must/needn't C. Will/mayn't D. Might/won't
16. If I had gone white water rafting with my friends, I _____ down the Colorado River right now.
 A. should have floated B. must be floating
 C. would be floating D. would have been floating
17. You _____ touch that switch, whatever you do.
 A. mustn't B. needn't C. won't D. wouldn't
18. Susan _____ hear the speaker because the crowd was cheering so loudly.
 A. mustn't B. couldn't C. can't D. needn't
19. You _____ be rich to be a success. Some of the most successful people I know haven't got a penny to their name.
 A. needn't B. couldn't C. mayn't D. mustn't
20. – Oh no! I completely forgot we were supposed to pick Jenny up at the air port this morning.
 - She _____ there waiting for us.
 A. needn't sit B. might still sit C. must still be sitting D. should have sat
21. Jane often wears beautiful clothes. She _____ be very rich.
 A. must B. could C. might D. needn't
22. Do you mind if we schedule the meeting for 11 o'clock? – Well, actually I _____ earlier.
 A. should prefer it will be B. am preferring it to be
 C. will prefer it D. would prefer it to be
23. Our new flat is on a very busy street. I expect we'll _____ the noise, but at the moment it's very disturbing.
 A. use to B. get used to C. be used

24. You haven't eaten anything since yesterday afternoon. You _____ be really hungry! "I am"

A. might B. will C. can D. must

25. "This movie is boring and too violent," "I agree. _____ leave?"

A. Will we B. why don't we C. must we D. would we

III. Mark the letter A, B, C or D to show the underlined part that needs correction

26. The music on a compact disk (CD) is record by laser.

A B C D

27. It will be said that a million years ago there were a lot more species of animal than

A B C

there are now.

D

28. Mark doesn't needs to finish his report today. He can do it at the weekend.

A B C D

29. You mustn't wear your best clothes. You can wear whatever you like.

A B C D

30. You mustn't take flowers to your hostess if you don't want to.

A B C D

IV. Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the correct word for each of the blanks from 31 to 35

Nowadays people are more aware that wildlife all over the world is in (31) _____. Many species of animals are threatened, and could easily become (32) _____ if we do not make an effort to protect them. There are many reasons for this. In some cases, animals are hunted for their fur or for other valuable parts of their bodies. Some birds, such as parrots are caught (33) _____, that their habitats – the place where they live – is disappearing. More land is used for farms, for house and industry and there are fewer open spaces than there once were. Farmers use powerful chemicals to help them grow better crops, but these chemicals pollute the environment and (34) _____ wildlife. The most successful animals on Earth, human being, will soon be the only ones (35) _____ unless we can solve this problem.

31. A. danger B. threat C. problem D. vanishing

32. A. disappeared B. vanished C. empty D. extinct

33. A. lively B. alive C. for life D. for living

34. A. spoil B. harm C. would D. wrong

35. A. left B. over C. staying D. survived

V. Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 36 to 40

Everybody loves the giant panda. That was clear from enthusiasm welcome New Yorkers gave to Ling Ling and Yong Yong when they arrive at the Bronx zoo in May. The cuddly black and white pair were on loan for six months from China's Beijing Zoo, and it was estimated that more than one million people visited them in New York before they left for a zoo in Tampa, Florida in early November.

The giant panda, unfortunately, is an endangered species. Only about 700 are left in the wild, most of them living on reserves in China's Sichua Province. Despite conservation efforts on the part of the Chinese government and scientist worldwide, the population continues to decline as human beings cut down bamboo, the panda's primary food.

Can the panda be saved? Of course. All it need is bamboo and peace. Every panda population should have at least two bamboo species available to lessen the impact of die off. Bamboo at low elevations must be preserved or replanted. Existing reserves need to be expanded and new reserves created. Poaching must be controlled. Zoos must improve captive breeding to provide move pandas for their original home.

China's Ministry of Forestry and the World Wildlife Fund are continuing their

collaborative effort on the panda's behalf, guided by the spirit of their Joint the agreement that needs: "The giant panda is not only the precious property of the China people, but also a precious natural heritage of concern to people all over the world."

36. China's Beijing zoo _____ .
A. lent Ling Ling and Yong Yong to Bronx zoo.
B. borrowed Ling Ling and Yong Yong from Bronx zoo in New York.
C. gave two pandas to a zoo in Tampa, Florida in early November.
D. is visited by more than 1 million people in six months.
37. Why is the giant panda an endangered species?
A. Because reserves in China's Sichuan Province are demolished.
B. Because some bamboo species die out.
C. Because they have not enough food to eat.
D. Because of the lack of conservation effort.
38. What should human beings do to help save pandas?
A. We should improve captive breeding.
B. We should plant two bamboo species for each panda.
C. We should preserve and replant bamboo at low elevation.
D. We should improve reserves, plant bamboo, and control poaching.
39. Zoos are _____ .
A. to blame for contributing to the extinction of pandas.
B. useful in breeding more pandas to send back to the wild.
C. good places for bamboo at low elevations.
D. better for pandas than their original home.
40. The spirit of the Joint agreement between China's Ministry of Forestry and the World Wildlife Fund about pandas is based on _____ .
A. their collaborative effort.
B. the need to save pandas, the precious property of the Chinese people.
C. the fact that the panda is a natural heritage of China and the whole world.
D. saving pandas from efforts of people all over the world
- VI. Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the sentences which is closest in meaning to the given one.**
41. "You should have finished the report by now", the boss said to his secretary.
A. the boss reminded his secretary of finishing the report on time.
B. The boss advised his secretary to finish the report on time.
C. The boss scolded his secretary for not finishing the report on time.
D. The boss suggested his secretary should have finished the report.
42. Perhaps the others are looking for us now.
A. The others must be looking for us now.
B. The others might be looking for us now.
C. The others should be looking for us now.
D. The others have to be looking for us now.
43. The best decision would have been for you to accept the offer.
A. You ought to have accepted the offer. B. You must have accepted the offer.
C. You need have accepted the offer. D. You could have accepted the offer.
44. It is rarely necessary to ask Suzanne to tidy her room.
A. Suzanne dislikes to be ask to tidy her room.
B. There is no need for Suzanne to tidy her room.
C. Suzanne mustn't be asked to tidy her room.
D. Suzanne rarely has to be asked to tidy her room.
45. It's obvious that the child has run away.
A. The child must have run away. B. The child might have run away.

- C. The child need have run away. D. The child could have run away.
46. Peter emphasized the importance of being thoughtful toward one another.
 A. Peter said that people should not talk too much.
 B. Peter said that people should not be too serious.
 C. Peter said that people should consider the feelings of others.
 D. Peter said that people should discuss thoughtful topics.
47. You needn't have waited for them
 A. You needn't wait for them. B. You didn't have to wait for them.
 C. They didn't expect you to wait for them. D. You didn't need to wait for them.
48. Every student is required to write an essay on the topic.
 A. Every student might write an essay on the topic.
 B. Every student must write an essay on the topic.
 C. They require every student write an essay on the topic.
 D. Every student should write an essay on the topic.
49. You must do it now, or never.
 A. If you don't do it now, you'll never do it. B. Do it now, and then never again.
 C. You'll never do it again if you do it now. D. If you don't do it now, you can do it later.
50. Sue is too slow to understand what you might say.
 A. Sue is not enough quick to understand what you might say.
 B. What you might say, Sue can understand slowly.
 C. Sue is so slow to understand what you might say
 D. So slow is Sue that she can't understand what you might say.

9. TEST OF UNIT 11

I. Choose the word which has the underlined part pronounced differently from the rest.

- Question 1. A. dips B. lives C. digests D. thanks
 Question 2. A. athletics B. thought C. enthusiast D. themselves
 Question 3. A. swallowed B. replaced C. described D. dramatized
 Question 4. A. reunite B. survive C. wilderness D. digest

II. Choose the word whose stressed syllable is in a different position from the others.

- Question 5. A. magazine B. character C. quality D. agency
 Question 6. A. difficulty B. entertainment C. television D. fascinating
 Question 7. A. swallow B. digest C. happen D. offer

III. Choose the best answer to complete the sentences.

- Question 8. Books are still a cheap way to get _____ and entertainment.
 A. inform B. information C. informative D. informatively
- Question 9. Whenever he picks up a book, he reads bits here and there or in other words he _____.
 A. digests B. tastes C. chews D. swallows
- Question 10. Books are a wonderful source of _____ and pleasure.
 A. know B. knowing C. knowledgeable D. knowledge
- Question 11. A _____ is a type of book that is based on imagined scientific discoveries of the future.
 A. novel B. science fiction book C. fiction book D. romance
- Question 12. I feel much more _____ when I read an interesting book..

A. relaxed B. relaxing C. relax D. to relax
Question 13. A novel is a story long enough to fill a complete book, in which the characters and events are usually _____ .

A. imagine B. imaginary C. imagination D. imaginatively
Question 14. The journey was the most difficult for him, but _____ he found the strength to make it.

A. amaze B. amazing C. amazingly D. amazement
Question 15. **Sue:** "I love comic books." **Alice:** "_____."

A. I do, too B. No, I won't C. Yes, I like it D. Neither do I
Question 16. **Mary:** "I've got an interview for a job today." **Peter:** "_____."

A. Thank you. B. The same to you C. Good luck D. See you
Question 17. **A:** I'm not sure about this soup. It tastes like something's missing.

B: _____ It tastes fine to me.
A. You're right B. Oh, I don't know
C. I don't think so D. I couldn't agree more

Question 18. Paula wishes she _____ more time to spend on reading books.
A. had B. has C. has had D. will have

Question 19. I can't decide now. I need _____ time to think about it.
A. most B. few C. many D. a little

Question 20. **A:** What is he like? **B:** _____.
A. He is very brave B. He likes reading books
C. Certainly, very good D. All right

Question 21. Your bill _____ before you leave the hotel.
A. should pay B. will pay C. should be paid D. must be paying

Question 22. The application forms _____ before March 5th, 2011.
A. must submit B. must be submitted
C. must have submitted D. must be submitting

Question 23. Ellen: "_____?" Tom: "He is tall and thin with blue eyes."
A. What does John look like B. How is John
C. How is John doing D. Who does John look like

IV. Identify the underlined word or phrase that must be changed to make the sentences correct.

Question 24. The experiment were conducted by Dr. Adams last week was unsuccessful, wasn't it?
A B C D

Question 25. Neil Postman, an author of some great books, pointed out that reading teaches us to think in a logically connected way, and cultivating a sustained attention span.
A B C D

Question 26. Reading cannot make your life longer, but reading really makes your life more thicker.
A B C D

Question 27. It is really sad how much people have the misconception that reading is boring.
A B C D

Question 28. Have you ever read "Oliver Twist", an interesting novel to write by Charles Dickens?
A B C D

Question 29. Read the book careful and you can find the information you need.
A B C D

Question 30. Books are still a cheap way to get informations and entertainment, and you can keep a book forever.
A B C D

V. Choose one sentence that has the same meaning as the original one.

Question 31. It's time we left for the disco.

- A. We may leave for the disco now. B. We needn't leave for the disco now.
C. We should leave for the disco now. D. We must have left for the disco now.

Question 32. My car keys are possibly in the kitchen.

- A. My car keys should be put in the kitchen.
B. My car keys cannot be in the kitchen.
C. I do not know whether my car keys are in the kitchen.
D. My car keys might be in the kitchen.

Question 33. You should keep the flowers in a warm sunny place.

- A. The flowers should be kept in a warm sunny place.
B. The flowers should keep in a warm sunny place.
C. The flowers in a warm sunny place should be kept.
D. The flowers in a warm sunny place should keep.

Question 34. Somebody might have stolen your car.

- A. Somebody might have been stolen your car.
B. Your car might be stolen.
C. Your car might have been stolen by somebody.
D. Your car might have been stolen.

VI. Choose the best answer to complete each sentence.

Question 35. In order to go abroad, _____.

- A. a medical report must present B. one must present a medical report
C. a medical report must be presented D. one must be presented a medical report

Question 36. Successful salespeople know their products thoroughly _____ .

- A. and understand the needs of the market properly
B. but the needs of the market are understood properly
C. so understanding the needs of the market
D. and the needs of the market understood

Question 37. In many ways, _____ .

- A. riding a bicycle is similar to the driving of a car
B. riding a bicycle is similar when you drive a car
C. the riding of a bicycle is similar to when driving a car
D. riding a bicycle is similar to driving a car

VII. Read the following passage and choose the correct answer after each question.

Langston Hughes was one of the greatest American writers of the twentieth century. He was born in Joplin, Missouri, and moved to Cleveland at the age of fourteen. Four years later he went to Mexico and spent one year there before attending Columbia University in New York. For a few years after that he roamed the world as a seaman, visiting ports around the world and writing some poetry. He returned to the United States and attended Lincoln University, where he won the Writer Bynner Prize for undergraduate poetry. After graduating in 1928, he traveled to Spain and to Russia. His best novels include "Not Without Laughter" and "The Big Sea". He wrote an autobiography in 1956 and also published his collections of poetry then. A man of many talents, Hughes is one of the most accomplished writers in American literature history.

Question 38. Langston Hughes was _____ years old when he went to Mexico.

- A. 14 B. 16 C. 20 D. 18

Question 39. When were his collections of poetry published?

- A. in 1958 B. in 1956 C. in 1928 D. in 1960

Question 40. Where did he win the Writer Bynner Prize for undergraduate poetry?

- A. Columbia University B. Lincoln University C. Spain D. Russia

Question 41. Where was Langston Hughes _____ born?

- A. Columbia B. Missouri C. New York D. Cleveland

Question 42. Which of the following statements is NOT true?

- A. Langston Hughes used to travel by ship to many ports around the world.
 B. Langston Hughes attended Columbia University in New York at fourteen.
 C. "The Big Sea" is one of Langston Hughes' best novels.
 D. Langston Hughes had lived in Mexico for a year before he left for New York.

VIII. Read the passage carefully then choose the best answer to complete each blank.

Can you imagine a deaf woman writing stories about a war? Well, Laura Redden Searing did this. Moreover, she went to foreign countries to write stories. She wrote stories in Europe. She wrote poems, too. Her poems were published in many magazines. She wrote enough poems to fill three (43) _____. Laura was born in Maryland. Her family moved to Missouri when she was very young. She was very (44) _____ when she was 11 years old. Because of this, she lost her hearing. She went to the Missouri School for the Deaf. Laura was 19 years old when she went to work for a newspaper. She wrote about people, places, and art. In 1859, most women were wives and mothers. They did not work outside the (45) _____; otherwise, their husbands would be angry. Due to this feeling, Laura used a man's name when she wrote her stories. She called herself Howard Glyndon. She thought that (46) _____ she used a man's name, people would be hostile since they did not think that women should write for newspapers. However, she would have no trouble provided that people did not (47) _____ she was a woman. Over 100 years ago, some Southern states decided to secede from the United States. They (48) _____ to leave the Union. This caused a war called the Civil War. When the Civil War (49) _____, Missouri remained in the Union. Laura began to write about the Union. One of her poems, "Belle Missouri", became a (50) _____ for the Union soldiers in Missouri. Finally, Laura went to Washington, D.C to write about the war.

- | | | | |
|---------------------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|
| Question 43. A. books | B. pages | C. minutes | D. postcards |
| Question 44. A. quiet | B. upset | C. active | D. ill |
| Question 45. A. home | B. office | C. city | D. law |
| Question 46. A. if | B. unless | C. when | D. as if |
| Question 47. A. forget | B. care | C. deny | D. know |
| Question 48. A. refused | B. failed | C. pretended | D. voted |
| Question 49. A. broke out | B. broke off | C. broke into | D. broke on |
| Question 50. A. mystery | B. joke | C. song | D. target |

10. TEST OF UNIT 12

I-PHONETICS

A. Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from the others in each line

- | | | | |
|---------------------------|-----------------|--------------|--------------|
| Question 1. A. consultant | B. photographer | C. ambitious | D. delicate |
| Question 2. A. miraculous | B. eject | C. typhoon | D. abstract |
| Question 3. A. criminal | B. canoeing | C. Character | D. vertical |
| Question 4. A. opponent | B. mischievous | C. family | D. leftovers |

B. Choose the word that has stress pattern different from that of the other words.

- | | | | |
|-----------------------|---------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| Question 5. A. bats | B. speak <u>s</u> | C. bath <u>s</u> | D. nurse <u>s</u> |
| Question 6. A. garage | B. shortag <u>e</u> | C. courag <u>e</u> | D. luggag <u>e</u> |

- Question 7. A. walked B. explained C. helped D. missed
 Question 8. A. church B. children C. chemistry D. chair

II- VOCABULARY & GRAMMAR NOTES

Choose A, B, C or D that best completes the unfinished sentence.

- Question 9. If he isn't Spanish, what _____ is he?
 A. nation B. international C. nationality D. national
- Question 10. How wide is this street? – “ _____ ”
 A. It's ten yards wide B. It's wide ten yards
 C. It's in wide ten yards D. It's ten yards in wide
- Question 11. A water polo cap is used to _____ the players' head and to identify them.
 A. tie B. penalize C. protect D. move
- Question 12. I have never taken part in any water sports _____ I cannot swim.
 A. because B. because of C. due to D. although
- Question 13. Many people do not like scuba diving _____.
 A. because its danger B. because of it is danger
 C. because it is dangerous D. due to it is dangerous
- Question 14. What kind of sport one chooses to play mostly depends _____ his preference and health.
 A. with B. for C. in D. on
- Question 15. In water polo game, only the goalie can hold the ball _____ two hands.
 A. at B. in C. with D. from
- Question 16. They are going to _____ the pool to 1.8 meter.
 A. deep B. depth C. deepen D. deeply
- Question 17. The referee had no hesitation in awarding the visiting team a _____.
 A. penalty B. penalize C. penal D. penalization
- Question 18. _____ is a sport in which you move along the surface of the sea or a lake on a long narrow board with a sail on it.
 A. Water polo B. Diving C. Windsurfing D. Scuba diving
- Question 19. I _____ think that scuba diving is more of danger than adventure.
 A. person B. personal C. personally D. personalize
- Question 20. The referee's _____ is the most important in any sport competition.
 A. decide B. decisive C. decision D. decider
- Question 21. The main task of a defender in a sport game is to _____ the opponents from scoring.
 A. prevent B. preventing C. prevention D. preventable
- Question 22. Brenda: “Do you think it will rain?” Carol: “Oh! _____.”
 A. I hope not B. I don't hope so C. I don't hope D. It's hopeless
- Question 23. Harry: ‘ Thanks for your help, Judy.’ Judy: ‘ _____.’
 A. With all my heart B. Never remind me
 C. It's my pleasure D. Wish you
- Question 24. The more goals the players _____, the more exciting the match became.
 A. marked B. made C. scored D. sprinted
- Question 25. Ann: Do you think you'll get the job? Mary: _____
 A. I know so B. Well, I hope so C. I think not D. Yes, that's right
- Question 26. Hung: ‘ Thank you very much for a lovely party.’ Hoa: ‘ _____.’
 A. You are welcome B. Have a good day C. Thanks D. Cheers
- Question 27: Dora: “What's your name?” Helen: “ _____ ”
 A. OK. B. Forgive me. C. Really? D. Pardon?
- Question 28: We are not used _____ on the left.
 A. driving B. to driving C. to be driven D. to drive

- Question 29: Peter _____ at the moment, so he can't answer the telephone.
 A. works B. worked C. is working D. has worked
- Question 30: There are _____ planets in the universe that we cannot count them.
 A. such B. so many C. so D. so much

III- READING COMPREHENSION

A. Read the following passage. Choose the best answer (A, B, C or D) to complete the passage.

Many people love boats .Going out on the water (31) _____ a warm summer day is a lot of fun. (32) _____, different people like different kinds of boats. Two of the most popular kinds of boats are sailboats and speedboats. Sailboats use the (33) _____ to give them power. They only have small engines. In contrast, speedboats have large engines and go very fast. Furthermore, speedboats are usually not as (34) _____ as sailboats. Speedboats are small so that they can go fast. Sailboats, on the other hand, are big so that they are more comfortable.(35) _____ sailboats can travel into the ocean ,but this would be very dangerous in a speedboat. You can only use most speedboats on rivers and lakes.

- Question 31. A. at B. on C. in D. while
 Question 32. A. However B. Although C. Because D. Unless
 Question 33. A. water B. speeds C. weather D. wind
 Question 34. A. small B. fast C. warm D. big
 Question 35. A. Unfortunately B. At first C. In addition D. Except for

B. Read the passage carefully and choose the correct answer.

Basketball was invented by James Naismith in 1891. Naismith wanted to make a game that could be played **indoors**. He remembered a game he used to play in his childhood. He developed that game to make basketball.

Basketball is played on a basketball court. There is a backboard with an iron basket at each end of the court. The basket is 10 feet high. The only other equipment is a basketball.

Naismith made 13 rules to guide the game. There are 5 people on each team .Basketball players must **dribble** the ball. The goal of this game is to put the ball into the other team's basket and to earn points. The team with the most points wins the game.

Basketball is now very popular all over the world. America has very good teams in the National Basketball Association (NBA).

- Question 36. The word "**indoors**" in paragraph 1 is closest in meaning to _____ .
 A. at the door B. inside a building
 C. out of the door D. through the door
- Question 37. The word "**dribble**" in paragraph 3 could be replaced by _____ .
 A. move B. catch C. stop D. throw
- Question 38. The purpose James Naismith invented basketball was _____
 A. to remember his childhood.
 B. to make a game that could be played indoors.
 C. to develop it into a popular game throughout the world.
 D. to make 13 rules to guide the game.
- Question 39. The author's main purpose in paragraph 3 is _____
 A. to describe how basketball is played.
 B. to tell the history of basketball .
 C. to teach people how to play basketball .
 D. to show how popular basketball is now.
- Question 40. All of the following are true _____ about basketball EXCEPT

- A. Basketball is enjoyed everywhere in the world.
- B. There are 13 rules to follow when playing basketball.
- C. The equipment of the basketball game is a court and a basketball.
- D. All nations have teams in the National Basketball.

IV- WRITING

A. Choose the correct sentence which has the same meaning as the given one.

Question 41. **The gate is closed to stop the children running into the road.**

- A. The gate is so closed that the children cannot run into the road.
- B. The gate is closed so that the children cannot run into the road.
- C. The gate is closed for the children not running into the road.
- D. The gate is closed so as the children cannot run into the road.

Question 42. **Jack has stopped writing letters to Jill.**

- A. Jack has no longer stopped writing to Jill
- B. Jack has never written letters to Jill before.
- C. Jack used to write letters to Jill.
- D. Jack stopped writing letters when Jill came.

Question 43. **They moved to this suburb in 1997.**

- A. They have lived in this suburb since 1997
- B. They lived in this suburb in 1997.
- C. They have lived in this suburb before.
- D. They have moved to this suburb since 1997.

Question 44. **Even though they were late, they didn't hurry.**

- A. In spite that they were late, they didn't hurry.
- B. Despite being late, they didn't hurry.
- C. Because of being late, they were in a hurry.
- D. They were in a hurry because they were late.

Question 45. **The roads were slippery because it snowed heavily.**

- A. It snowed too heavily to make the roads slippery.
- B. The heavy snow prevented the roads from-being slippery.
- C. Thanks to the slip of the roads, it snowed heavily.
- D. The heavy snow made the roads slippery.

C. Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting.

Question 46. The sport become very popular in Europe and by the late 70's there was windsurfing fever in Europe with one in every three households having a sailboard.

A B C

D

Question 47. The first world championship of windsurfing held in 1973. Windsurfing first became an Olympic sport in 1984 for men and 1992 for women.

A B C

D

Question 48. These televisions are all too expensive for we to buy at this time.

A B C D

Question 49. After she had bought himself a new car, she sold her bicycle.

A B C D

Question 50. After George had returned to his house, he was reading a book.

A B C D

11. TEST OF UNIT 13

Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the correct option to fill each of the following blanks.

- The ASEAN Para-Games are hosted by the same country where the SEA Games took place.
A. organized B. impressed C. participated D. defended
- Vietnam's successful hosting of the 22nd SEA Games is considered a/ an _____ example for other countries to follow, particularly in honesty, consistence and organizing method.
A. festival B. peaceful C. energetic D. outstanding
- _____ is the activity of doing special exercises regularly in order to make your muscles grow bigger.
A. Wrestling B. Bodybuilding C. Weightlifting D. Badminton
- The athlete had tried his best to _____ his SEA Games title and records.
A. carry B. perform C. defend D. support
- They told me he had _____ a gold medal in wushu.
A. won B. scored C. gained D. got
- Singapore and Vietnam had _____ who were awarded the Most Outstanding Athlete titles in the Swimming and Shooting events.
A. participates B. participations C. participants D. participated
- The SEA Games _____ every two years, with 11 countries in Southeast Asia participating.
A. comes down B. sets up C. takes place D. brings about
- He spent a year in India and loves spicy food. _____ the food is, _____ he likes it.
A. The hotter / the more and more B. The hotter / the more
C. The more and more hot/ the more D. The hottest / the most
- It gets _____ to understand what the professor has explained.
A. the more difficult B. more difficult than
C. difficult more and more D. more and more difficult
- I feel _____ I did yesterday
A. much more tired than B. many more tired than
C. as many tired as D. as more tired as
- People should eat _____ and do _____ to reduce the risk of heart disease.
A. less fat/ more exercise B. less and less fat / the more exercise
C. the less fat / the more exercise D. fatter / more exercise
- The Mekong Delta is _____ deltas in Vietnam.
A. the largest of the two B. the more larger of the two
C. one of the two largest D. one of the two larger

Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the sentences which is closest in meaning to the given one.

- No one in the team can play better than John.
A. John plays well but the others play better.
B. John as well as other players of the team plays very well.
C. Everyone in the team, but John, plays well.
D. John is the best player of the team.
- He only feels happy whenever he does not have much work to do.
A. The more he works, the happier he feels.
B. The less he works, the happier he feels.
C. His work makes him feel happy.

- D. He feels happier and happier with his work.
15. I have never met anyone who is more intelligent than Mr Ba.
 A. Mr Ba is the most intelligent man I have ever met.
 B. The more I meet Mr Ba, the more intelligent he seems to be.
 C. Mr Ba is the most intelligent man in the world.
 D. Nobody in the world is as intelligent as Mr Ba.
16. If you practise harder you will have better result.
 A. The harder you practise, the better results you will have.
 B. The more hardly you practise, the better results you will have.
 C. The hardest you practise, the most results you will have.
 D. The harder you practise, the best results you will have.
17. He tries to practise English every day so he can speak English more fluently now.
 A. The more he practises English, the more he can speak English.
 B. The more he practises English, the more fluently he can speak it.
 C. The more he tries to practise English, the most fluently he can speak it.
 D. He tries to practise English every day, but he finds it difficult to speak English

Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the rest in each of the following questions.

18. A. hosteded B. impresseded C. finisheded D. watcheded
 19. A. peace B. great C. increase D. team
 20. A. player B. nervous C. determine D. term
 21. A. host B. who C. gold D. compose
 22. A. sportss B. enthusiasts C. gamess D. thanks

Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the correct option to fill each of the following blanks.

23. A: "How about a biscuit?" B: "_____. I'm on a diet."
 A. Yes, please B. Yes, thank you C. No, thanks D. It's OK
24. A: "Thanks for your help." B: "_____."
 A. You are welcomed B. The same to you
 C. Thank you, too D. That's all right
25. A: "Is Monday possible for you?" B: "_____."
 A. I hope so, too B. I really enjoy meeting you
 C. Thank you D. Yes, that's fine
26. Customer: "Waiter! I'd like the menu, please." Waiter: "_____."
 A. But I don't like B. Here you are, sir
 C. Here are you, sir D. Yes, thank you
27. A: "Congratulations on your success!" B: "_____."
 A. Not at all B. All right C. Thank you D. The same to you

Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the correct answer to complete each of the following sentences

28. Their office consisted of four rooms, _____ was used as conference room .
 A. the larger of them B. larger of which. C. the largest of which D. the largest
29. At college the work is _____ than the work we did at school , but it is much_____.
 A. harder- more interesting B. hardest-most interesting
 C. harder-most interesting D. more hard- more interesting
30. _____ was debated, the more people became involved.
 A. The longer the issue B. The longer issue

- C. The long issue
D. The longest issue
31. Hair color is one of _____ characteristics to be used in identifying people
A. the most obviously
B. most obvious
C. obviously the most
D. the most obvious
32. In diving competitions, women perform _____ men do.
A. dive the same as
B. the same dives as
C. dive the same way as
D. the diving is the same
33. The problem seems to be _____.
A. most serious
B. more serious than
C. more serious
D. more and more serious
34. Petrol is _____ it used to.
A. twice more than expensive
B. twice expensive more than
C. twice as expensive as
D. more expensive than twice
35. My neighbor is driving me mad. It seems that _____ it is at night _____ he plays his music.
A. the less/ the more loud
B. the later/ the louder
C. the later/ the more loudly
D. the less/ less

Mark the letter A, B, C or D to show the underlined part that needs correction.

36. We admire Lucy for her intelligence, cheerful disposition and she is honest.
A B C D
37. The suitcase seemed to get heavy and heavier as I carried it along the road.
A B C D
38. The more expensive the hotel is, the best the service is.
A B C D
39. I think she's about 20, but in fact she is much elder than she looks.
A B C D
40. As I waited for the interview, I became much and more nervous.
A B C D

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the correct word for each of the blanks from 41 to 45

25th SEA Games Vientiane Laos

The next best thing that ever happened in living memory is that Laos has become member of ASEAN. Lao youth now have (1) _____ to freely roam around surround countries which vastly differ from Laos itself in wealth or culture. Hopefully as they travel they bring home plenty of good ideas to develop.

As member of ASEAN, Laos was given an opportunity to host SEA Games for the very first time. A week after National Day is 2nd of December, SEA Games will (2) _____ commence. Thanks to all nations which have been helping in making the biggest event to be held in Laos happen.

In less than five years rice fields have transformed into world class sport complex ever built in Laos to host the 25th SEA Games. Located approximately 15 kilometres from Vientiane Capital, many (3) _____ of Laotians and visitors will get to enjoy the stadium as ASEAN sport stars grace the arena.

There is certainly an edge of excitement in the air; way up in the sky as SEA Games is coming so close. Lao people (4) _____ all athletes, coaches, administrators and other officials with their opened arms and hearts. As a Laos born person, I am so proud and welcome!

There will always be challenge anywhere. Lao people will do the best they

can. Thanks to those marvellous group of volunteers who will contribute to spectacular Opening & Closing (5) _____. And of course all of those volunteers who will take part in helping visitors and tourists with general knowledge and information about the places they are visiting. They are amazing.

41. A. time B. money C. opportunity D. occasion
 42. A. mainly B. officially C. usually D. surely
 43. A. generations B. peoples C. citizens D. officers
 44. A. greet B. meet C. surprise D. welcome
 45. A. Holidays B. Vocations C. Festivals D. Ceremonies

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 46 to 47.

The Southeast Asian Games owes its origins to the *Southeast Asian Peninsular Games* or *SEAP Games*. On 22 May 1958, delegates from the countries in Southeast Asian peninsula attending the 3rd Asian Games in Tokyo, Japan had a meeting and agreed to establish a sport organization. The SEAP Games was conceptualized by Laung Sukhumnaipradit, then Vice-President of the Thailand Olympic Committee. The proposed rationale was that a regional sports event will help promote cooperation, understanding and relations among countries in the Southeast Asian region.

Thailand, Burma (now Myanmar), Malaya (now Malaysia), Laos, South Vietnam and Cambodia (with Singapore included thereafter) were the founding members. These countries agreed to hold the Games biannually. The SEAP Games Federation Committee was formed. The first SEAP Games were held in Bangkok from 12–17 December 1959 comprising more than 527 athletes and officials from Thailand, Burma, Malaya (now Malaysia), Singapore, South Vietnam and Laos participating in 12 sports.

At the 8th SEAP Games in 1975, the SEAP Federation considered the inclusion of Indonesia and the Philippines. The two countries were formally admitted in 1977, the same year when SEAP Federation changed their name to *Southeast Asian Games Federation* (SEAGF), and the games were known as the Southeast Asian Games. Brunei was admitted at the 10th SEA Games in Jakarta, Indonesia, and East Timor at the 22nd SEA Games in Hanoi, Vietnam, etc.

46. Which country hosted the third Asian Games?
 A. Vietnam B. China C. Japan D. Korea
 47. What was Laung Sukhumnaipradit's attitude towards the SEAP Games?
 A. to form an idea B. to give money C. to ask for help D. to give up
 48. How many countries were the former founding members of the Games?
 A. 4 B. 5 C. 6 D. 7
 49. When were the first SEAP Games held?
 A. 1958 B. 1959 C. 1975 D. 1977
 50. Which SEA Games was Vietnam the host country?
 A. 19th B. 20th C. 21st D. 22nd

12. TEST OF UNIT 14

I. Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the rest in each of the following questions:

1. A. symbol B. emergency C. poverty D. qualify
 2. A. appalled B. dedicated C. designed D. injured

3. A. society B. delegate C. president D. protection

II. Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the word that differs from the rest in the position of main stress in each of the following questions:

4. A. colleague B. appall C. devote D. victim
5. A. suffering B. president C. protection D. conference

III. Mark the correct option A, B, C or D to fill each of the following blanks :

6. All payments to the ICRC are _____ and are received as donations.
A. volunteer B. voluntary C. voluntarily D. volunteered
7. One of the tasks of the Red Cross is also to support local _____ care projects.
A. health B. healthy C. healthful D. healthily
8. The international Red Cross has about 97 million volunteers whose main _____ is to protect human life and health.
A. mission B. experience C. organization D. rule
9. The international Red Cross helps people in need without any discrimination based on _____, race, religion, class or political opinions.
A. national B. nationally C. nationality D. native
10. The AIDS _____ continues to spread around the world. Up to 4,000 people are infected with the HIV virus every single day.
A. treatment B. epidemic C. tsunami D. damage
11. In times of war, the Red Cross is dedicated to reducing the sufferings of wounded soldiers, civilians and prisoners of war.
A. mounted B. excited C. devoted D. interested
12. During the flood, Army helicopters came and tried to evacuate _____ injured.
A. a B. an C. the D. Ø
13. Go _____ this book because it has the information you need.
A. over B. by C. off D. on
14. The passengers had to wait because the plane _____ off one hour late.
A. took B. turned C. cut D. made
15. Be careful! The tree is going to fall.
A. Look out B. Look up C. Look on D. Look after
16. They decided to postpone their journey till the end of the month because of the epidemic.
A. take up B. turn round C. put off D. do with
17. Frankly speaking, your daughter does not take _____ you at all.
A. after B. along C. up D. over
18. She is not really friendly. She does not get on well _____ her classmates.
A. from B. with C. for D. to
19. I would be grateful if you kept the news _____ yourself. Do not tell anyone about it.
A. from B. to C. for D. at
20. I do not use those things any more. You can _____ them away.
A. get B. fall C. throw D. make
21. They were late for work because their car _____ down.
A. got B. put C. cut D. broke
22. It took me a very long time to recover from the shock of her death.
A. turn off B. take on C. get over D. keep up with
23. Boy! _____ away your toys and go to bed right now.
A. Come B. Lie C. Put D. Sit
24. The music is too loud. Could you turn _____ the volume, please?
A. down B. up C. round D. on

25. The Red Cross gives medical aid and other help to victims of major disasters such as floods, earthquakes, epidemics, and famines.

- A. shortage of water B. serious droughts
C. serious shortage of food D. poverty

26. - Could you bring me some water? - _____.

- A. I don't want to B. Certainly, sir C. Yes, I can D. No, I can't

27. - How do you do? - _____.

- A. I'm well. Thank you B. Ok C.
Not too bad D. How do you do?

28. Thank you for the nice gift. - _____.

- A. But do you know how much it costs? B. The same to you.
C. In fact, I myself don't like it D. I'm glad you like it.

29. - Would you like something to eat?

- _____ I'm not hungry now.

- A. Yes, it is B. Yes, I would C. No, no problem D. No, thanks

30. - Would you like anything else? → "_____".

- A. That's all. Thank you B. Yes, I like everything
C. Two, please D. Yes, I would

IV. Mark the letter A, B, C or D to show the underlined part that needs correction:

31. Among many other program, UNICEF also supports the international Child Rights

- A B C D

Information Network.

32. They decided to turn off their journey till the end of the month because of the epidemic.

- A B C D

33. The World Health Organization was established in 7 April 1948.

- A B C D

34. Remember to take over your shoes when you are in a Japanese house.

- A B C D

35. Many people are dying by various types of cancer.

- A B C D

V. Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the sentence which is closest in meaning to the given one.

36. You can look up this word in the dictionary.

- A. There are a lot of words in the dictionary for you to look at.
B. You can find the meaning of this word in the dictionary.
C. The dictionary contains a lot of words except the one you need.
D. You should buy this dictionary to find the word you need.

37. Do you have a good relationship with your neighbours?

- A. Are you getting with your neighbours?
B. Are you going along with your neighbours?
C. Are you getting well with your neighbours?
D. Are you getting along with your neighbours?

38. After she had finished her homework, she watched television.

- A. Had she finished her homework she would have watched television.
B. As soon as she finished her homework she would have watched television.
C. Before she had watch television she finished her homework.
D. She had finished her homework before she watched television.

39. People say that the price of gold is going up.
- A. The price of gold is said going up
 - B. It was said that the price of gold is going up
 - C. The price of gold is said to going up
 - D. The price of gold is said to be going up.
40. The bridge was so low that the lorry couldn't go under it.
- A. It was so low bridge that the lorry couldn't go under it.
 - B. The bridge wasn't high enough for the lorry to go under it.
 - C. It was such low bridge that the lorry couldn't go under it.
 - D. The bridge was too low for the lorry to go under.

VII. Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 41 to 45:

The World Health Organization (WHO) is a specialized agency of the United Nations that acts as a coordinating authority on international public health. Established on 7 April, 1948, and headquartered in Geneva, Switzerland, the agency inherited the mandate and resources of its predecessor, the Health Organization.

The WHO's constitution, states that its objective is "the attainment by all peoples of the highest possible level of health." Its major task is to combat diseases, especially key infectious diseases, and to promote the general health of the people of the world. The WHO also sponsors programs to prevent and treat serious epidemics such as SARS, malaria, and AIDS. The WHO supports the development and distribution of safe and effective vaccines, pharmaceutical diagnostics, and drugs. After over 2 decades of fighting smallpox, the WHO declared in 1980 that the disease had been eradicated - the first disease in history to be eliminated by human effort.

The WHO is nearing success in developing vaccines against malaria and aims to eradicate polio within the next few years. The organization has already endorsed the world's first official HIV/AIDS Tool kit for Zimbabwe making it an international standard. In addition to its work in eradicating disease, the WHO also carries out various health-related campaigns, for example, to boost the consumption of fruits and vegetables worldwide and to discourage tobacco use.

Experts met at the WHO headquarters in Geneva in February, 2007, and reported that their work on pandemic influenza vaccine development had achieved encouraging progress. More than 40 clinic trials have been completed or are ongoing. Most have focused on healthy adults. Some companies, after completing safety analyses in adults, have initiated clinical trials in the elderly and in children. All vaccines so far appear to be safe and well-tolerated in all age groups tested.

41. The World Health Organization (WHO) _____.
- A. works on international public health
 - B. has no relation to the United Nations
 - C. only takes care of Swiss people
 - D. has no predecessor
42. Which is not mentioned in the second paragraph 'as the tasks of the World Health Organization?
- A. to promote the general health of everyone in the world
 - B. to support pharmaceutical diagnostics, and drugs
 - C. To combat diseases
 - D. To supply food for patients.
43. According to the text, which disease has been eradicated?
- A. Malaria
 - B. AIDS
 - C. SARS
 - D. Smallpox
44. According to the third paragraph, the World Health Organization _____.

- A. has not developed vaccines against malaria yet.
 - B. doesn't try to eradicate polio.
 - C. is not concerned about polio.
 - D. doesn't carry out various health-related campaigns.
45. Influenza vaccine _____.
- A. has only been used for adults
 - B. cannot be used for children
 - C. has appeared to be safe in all age groups tested
 - D. causes bad effects on children and elderly people

VIII. Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the correct word for each of the blanks from 46 to 50:

UNICEF (The United Nations Children's Fund) is mandated by the United Nations General Assembly to advocate for the (46) _____ of children's rights, to help meet their basic needs and to expand their opportunities to reach their full potential. UNICEF is guided by the Convention on the Rights of the Child and tries to establish children's rights as enduring ethical principles and international standards of (47) _____ towards children. UNICEF (48) _____ that the survival, protection and development of children are universal development. UNICEF mobilizes political will and material (49) _____ to help countries, particularly developing countries, ensure a "first call for children" and to, build their capacity to form appropriate policies and (50) _____ services for children and their families.

- | | | | |
|----------------|----------------|---------------|----------------|
| 46. A. protest | B. destruction | C. protection | D. achievement |
| 47. A. poverty | B. behavior | C. medicine | D. injure |
| 48. A. insists | B. devotes | C. treats | D. mounts |
| 49. A. sources | B. mines | C. budgets | D. funds |
| 50. A. care | B. appeal | C. supply | D. react |

13. TEST OF UNIT 15

Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the rest in each of the following questions:

- | | | | |
|--|---|---|--|
| 1. A. r <u>igh</u> t | B. l <u>if</u> e | C. l <u>im</u> it | D. ch <u>ild</u> bearing |
| 2. A. g <u>lo</u> ve | B. ab <u>o</u> ve | C. l <u>o</u> ve | D. w <u>o</u> man |
| 3. A. w <u>if</u> e | B. w <u>h</u> o | C. t <u>w</u> o | D. p <u>o</u> wer |
| 4. A. b <u>el</u> ie <u>ve</u> d | B. e <u>st</u> ab <u>l</u> is <u>h</u> e <u>d</u> | C. c <u>o</u> n <u>s</u> id <u>e</u> r <u>e</u> d | D. c <u>o</u> n <u>t</u> r <u>o</u> ll <u>e</u> d |
| 5. A. c <u>e</u> n <u>t</u> u <u>r</u> y | B. c <u>u</u> lt <u>u</u> r <u>e</u> | C. s <u>o</u> c <u>i</u> e <u>t</u> y | D. c <u>i</u> v <u>i</u> l <u>i</u> z <u>a</u> t <u>i</u> o <u>n</u> |

Mark the correct option A, B, C or D::

6. It is considered women are suited for _____ childbearing and homemaking rather than social activities.
- | | | | |
|------|-------|--------|------|
| A. a | B. an | C. the | D. Ø |
|------|-------|--------|------|
7. _____ up! The bus is coming.
- | | | | |
|---------|--------|---------|----------|
| A. Wash | B. Put | C. Wake | D. Hurry |
|---------|--------|---------|----------|
8. Because of heavy rain, the game was _____ for a few days.
- | | | | |
|-------------|------------|-----------|----------------|
| A. take out | B. put off | C. set up | D. gotten away |
|-------------|------------|-----------|----------------|
9. Tom: "I think married women should not go to work."
Cindy: "_____ It's too boring to be housewives all their lives".
- | | |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------|
| A. Perhaps, I'm not sure | B. I can't agree with you more |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------|

- C. That's right D. I don't agree
10. Go over that report again before we submit it.
 A. Dictate B. Print C. Read carefully D. Type
 11. Many women are interested in _____ issues nowadays.
 A. politic B. political C. politics D. politician
 12. Who is _____ after the department while you are away?
 A. getting B. running C. taking D. looking
 13. In the past, women were economically _____ on their husbands or fathers.
 A. dependent B. reliable C. expected D. demanded
 14. Salaries have not _____ inflation in the last few years.
 A. put up with B. taken up on C. kept up with D. done out of
 15. Don't you believe in _____ between men and women?
 A. equal B. equality C. equalize D. equalizer
 16. The bomb _____ with a loud bang which could be heard all over the town.
 A. went on B. went down C. went over D. went off
 17. _____ history, women have always aimed for a recognized place in society.
 A. During B. In C. Throughout D. For
 18. Thanks to the women's liberation, women can take part in _____ activities.
 A. social B. society C. socially D. socialize
 19. His parents died when he was small and he was _____ by his grandmother and aunt.
 A. grown in B. helped along C. taken D. brought up
 20. It is against the law to _____ on the basic of sex, age, marital status or race.
 A. suit B. discriminate C. believe D. gain
 21. I don't know how they live now. I have lost _____ with them since they moved to Ho Chi Minh city.
 A. money B. address C. communication D. contact
 22. Nowadays women can contribute _____ the scientific and social development.
 A. for B. to C. in D. at
 23. Education is recognized as _____ essential need for achieving equality in most walks of life.
 A. a B. an C. the D. Ø
 24. If you do not understand the word "superstitious", look it up in the dictionary.
 A. find its meaning B. write it C. draw it D. note it
 25. My alarm clock _____ off in the middle of the night and _____ me up.
 A. went/ turned B. went/ woke C. woke/ went D. woke/ turned
 26. Outdoor _____ are good for children and teenagers.
 A. actors B. actions C. activities D. acts
 27. His father is talking _____ the head teacher _____ his behavior at school.
 A. to_ at B. with_ to C. to_ about D. with_ to
 28. Put your shoes _____, it's too cold to walk around barefoot.
 A. off B. up C. on D. away
 29. The woman sitting opposite me on the train kept _____ at me.
 A. to stare B. stare C. staring D. stared
 30. There have been significant changes in women's lives since the women's liberation movement.
 A. controlled B. economic C. important D. natural

Mark the letter A, B, C or D to show the underlined part that needs correction.

31. After Mary had had a lunch and taken a map, she hurried up to the lecture hall again.

32. Oh no! We've run out petrol and the nearest filling station is ten miles away.
A B C D
33. This dish tastes like it has meat in it, but it consists with vegetable.
A B C D
34. Women's movements ensure the full education, develop and advancement of women.
A B C D
35. The Japanese are accustomed to take their shoes off when they enter their houses.
A B C D

Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the sentence which is closest in meaning to the given one.

36. It is argued that women can not come to a decision in all matters.
A. It is argued that women cannot make up in all matters.
B. It is argued that women cannot make off in all matters.
C. It is argued that women cannot make for their mind in all matters.
D. It is argued that women cannot make up their mind in all matters.
37. Mothers have to educate and train their children to be good members for society.
A. Mothers have to bring round their children to be good members for society.
B. Mothers have to bring in their children to be good members for society.
C. Mothers have to bring up their children to be good members for society.
D. Mothers have to bring about their children to be good members for society.
38. It's possible that we won't take part in the match this weekend.
A. We will probably take part in the match this weekend.
B. We will not take part in the match this weekend.
C. We may not take part in the match this weekend.
D. We must not take part in the match this weekend.
39. The manager has been responsible for his work in the office.
A. The work in the office has been responsible for the manager.
B. The manager has taken on his work in the office.
C. The manager has take up his work in the office.
D. The work in the office has made the manager responsible.
40. Do you have a good relationship with neighbors?
A. Are you getting with your neighbors?
B. Are you going along with your neighbors?
C. Are you getting well with your neighbors?
D. Are you getting along with your neighbors?

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 41 to 45:

It's always thought that women are the second class in citizen, and men are the first. There is not a real equality of opportunity for men and women. Years ago, people were living in a man- dominated society. Women had to obey their husbands and fathers absolutely. Women's place was in the kitchen and women's work was housework. In many places, women were not even allowed to go to school. Women had no rights, even the right to choose a husband for themselves. Men usually occupied high positions in society so they thought they were more intelligent and important than women. Men considered women their property. Sometimes, women were mistreated by their husbands and suffered this as a fate. Many parents did not even want to have female children.

Thanks to the women's liberation movement, women have nowadays proved

that they are equal to men on every aspect. An average woman has weaker muscles than an average man but she may be as intelligent as him. Women can do everything that men can and women can do one thing that no men can; they produce children.

41. In a man- dominated society, _____.
- A. women were the first class. B. women had no right.
C. women were respected by men. D. women got a good education.
42. Years ago, women's place was _____.
- A. in society B. at school
C. in the Congress D. in the kitchen
43. In a man- dominated society, men regarded women as their _____.
- A. property B. queen C. great love D. housework
44. In a man- dominated society, _____.
- A. all parents expected to have daughters.
B. most parents liked girl babies.
C. most parents did not want to have daughters.
D. most parents did not like sons.
45. Nowadays women have proved that they are _____ men.
- A. more intelligent than B. more important than
C. stronger than D. equal to

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the correct word for each of the blanks from 46 to 50:

Years ago, in their private family role, women quite often dominate the male members of the household. Women were quite dedicated to their families. However, the public role of women has changed (46) _____ since the beginning of World War II.

During the war, men were away from home to the battle. As a result, women were in complete control of the home. They found themselves doing double and sometimes triple duty. They began to take (47) _____ the work of their absent husbands and to work outside. They accounted for 73% of the industrial labor force.

The feminist movement seems to have been (48) _____ important part in the demands (49) _____ women Equal Rights. The movement tends to have a way of changing men and women and their roles in society. In the late nineteenth century, the invention of the typewriter gave women a new skill and a job outside the home. The Suffragettes in the turn of the century has become a (50) _____ for most women to be engaged in equality.

- | | | | |
|----------------------|------------------|-----------|-----------------|
| 46. A. unfortunately | B. approximately | C. nearly | D. dramatically |
| 47. A. on | B. over | C. up | D. to |
| 48. A. a | B. an | C. the | D. Ø |
| 49. A. for | B. in | C. with | D. against |
| 50. A. present | B. souvenir | C. symbol | D. role |

THE END

14. TEST OF UNIT 16

Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the rest in each of the following questions:

- | | | | |
|-----------------------|--------------------|--------------------|----------------------|
| 1. A. <u>diverse</u> | B. <u>admit</u> | C. <u>science</u> | D. <u>enterprise</u> |
| 2. A. <u>growth</u> | B. <u>although</u> | C. <u>without</u> | D. <u>southern</u> |
| 3. A. <u>combined</u> | B. <u>planned</u> | C. <u>recorded</u> | D. <u>aimed</u> |

Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the word that differs from the rest in the position of main stress in each of the following questions:

- | | | | |
|-------------------|---------------|----------------|------------------|
| 4. A. technology | B. situation | C. development | D. establishment |
| 5. A. agriculture | B. electronic | C. population | D. scientific |
| 6. | | | |

Mark the correct option A, B, C or D to fill each of the following blanks:

6. Don't _____ singing. You are very talented for it.
 A. look after B. give up C. sit down D. search for
7. ASEAN also try to solve the problems of ethnic tensions which might lead _____ civil war.
 A. into B. away C. off D. to
8. ASEAN also works for the _____ of peace and stability in the region.
 A. promote B. promotion C. promotional D. promoter
9. ASEAN was founded on 8 August, 1967 with five _____ : Thailand, Indonesia, Malaysia, Singapore, and the Philippines.
 A. members B. competitors C. leaders D. statesmen
10. ASEAN is an organization on the Southeast Asian region that aims to _____ economic growth, social progress, and cultural development.
 A. account B. include C. accelerate D. respect
11. The **aims** of the Association of Southeast Asia include the evolvement of economic growth, social progress, cultural development among its members, and the promotion of regional peace.
 A. goals B. organizations C. missions D. plans
12. Southeast Asia is a region of **diverse** cultures.
 A. same B. adopted C. various D. respected
13. One of ASEAN's objectives is to help people think about peace and _____ and do something about it.
 A. origin B. justice C. statistics D. record
14. There are plenty of industrial _____ established in the area, which also makes the government worried about pollution.
 A. series B. goods C. enterprises D. relationships
15. ASEAN helps to _____ regional cooperation in Southeast Asia in the spirit of equality and partnership
 A. invest B. promote C. admit D. invest
16. 2007 was the 40th anniversary of the _____ of ASEAN.
 A. found B. founder C. foundation D. founding
17. ASEAN economic cooperation _____ many areas, such as agriculture, industry, services, transportations, and tourism.
 A. creates B. contains C. consists D. covers
18. The 8th ASEAN Science and Technology Week is now being _____ in Manila from 1 to 11 July 2008.
 A. held B. joined C. related D. combined
19. The ASEAN Science and Technology Week aims to promote science and technology _____ in the region.
 A. tourism B. solution C. forestry D. development

20. He says the government must introduce tax incentives to encourage _____.
 A. dedication B. growth C. unemployment D. investment
21. _____, I will give him the report.
 A. When he will return B. When he returns
 C. Until he will return D. No sooner he returns
22. _____ the firemen arrived to help, we had already put out the fire.
 A. Until B. No sooner C. By the time D. After
23. I have earned my own living _____ I was seven.
 A. since B. when C. while D. as soon as
24. We saw many beautiful birds _____ in the lake.
 A when we are fishing B. while fishing C. while fished D. fishing
25. _____, Peter came to see me.
 A. While having dinner B. While I was having dinner
 C. When having dinner D. When I am having dinner
26. _____ my homework, I went to bed.
 A. After I had finished B. After finished
 C. Finished D. After had finished
27. _____ the dance, Jerry said good-bye to his girlfriend.
 A. Before left B. Before he leaves
 C. Before leaving D. Before he would leave
28. Jones _____ after everyone _____.
 A. speaks / will eat B. will speak / has eaten
 C. is speaking / eats D. has spoken / will have eaten
29. _____, Joe stays in bed and reads magazines.
 A. Whenever raining B. As it will be raining
 C. When it will rain D. Whenever it rains
30. As soon as I _____ a good look at the designs, I _____ them back to you.
 A. have had/ sent B. have had / will send
 C. have / send D. will have / send
31. The bus came after I _____ there for about 20 minutes.
 A. standing B. stand C. was standing D. had been standing
32. By the time we _____ to the train station, Susan _____ for us for more than two hours.
 A. will get / has been waiting B. got / was waiting
 C. got / had been waiting D. get / will wait
33. We are going to visit our grandparents when we will finish our final exams.
 A B C D
34. Those boys took a long ladder _____.
 A. so they will get the ball from the roof
 B. and then get the ball from the roof
 C. in order to get the ball from the roof
 D. so that the ball from the roof can be gotten
35. The more you talk about the situation, _____.
 A. it seems the worse B. the worse it seems
 C. it seems worse D. the worse does it seem

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the correct word for each of the blanks from 36 to 40.

ASEAN SOCIO-CULTURAL COMMUNITY

The ASEAN Socio-Cultural Community, in consonance with the goal set

by ASEAN Vision 2020, envisages a Southeast Asia bonded together in partnership as a community of caring societies and founded on a common regional identity. The Community shall foster cooperation in social development aimed at _____ (36)_____ the standard of living of disadvantaged groups and the rural population, and shall seek the active involvement of all sectors of society, in particular women, youth, and local communities.

ASEAN shall ensure that its work force shall be _____ (37)_____ for, and benefit from, economic integration by investing more resources in basic and higher _____ (38)_____, training, science and technology development, job creation and social protection.

ASEAN shall _____ (39)_____ intensify cooperation in the area of public health, including in the prevention and control of infectious and communicable diseases. The development and enhancement of _____ (40)_____ resources is a key strategy for employment generation, alleviating poverty and socio-economic disparities, and ensuring economic growth with equity.

- | | | | |
|------------------|--------------|--------------|----------------|
| 36. A. raising | B. rising | C. upgrading | D. pushing |
| 37. A. awaited | B. developed | C. mentioned | D. prepared |
| 38. A. education | B. educate | C. educator | D. educational |
| 39. A. deeper | B. further | C. more | D. higher |
| 40. A. human | B. men | C. mankind | D. people |

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 41 to 45.

The Association of Southeast Asian Nations or ASEAN was established on 18 August 1967 in Bangkok by the five original Member Countries, namely, Indonesia, Malaysia, Philippines, Singapore, and Thailand. Brunei Darussalam joined on 8 January 1984, Vietnam on 28 July 1995, Lao PDR and Myanmar on 23 July 1997, and Cambodia on 30 April 1999.

As of 2006, the ASEAN region had a population of about 560 million, a total area of 4.5 million square kilometers, a combined gross domestic product of almost US\$ 1,100 billion, and a total trade of about US\$ 1,400 billion.

The ASEAN Declaration states that the aims and purposes of the Association are: (1) to accelerate economic growth, social progress and cultural development in the region and (2) to promote regional peace and stability through abiding respect for justice and the rule of law in the relationship among countries in the region and adherence to the principles of the United Nations Charter.

The ASEAN Vision 2020, adopted by the ASEAN Leaders on the 30th Anniversary of ASEAN, agreed on a shared vision of ASEAN as a concert of Southeast Asian nations, outward looking, living in peace, stability and ***prosperity***, bonded together in partnership in dynamic development and in a community of caring societies.

In 2003, the ASEAN Leaders resolved that an ASEAN Community shall be established comprising three pillars, namely, ASEAN Security Community, ASEAN Economic Community and ASEAN Socio-cultural Community.

41. Which of the following countries is NOT the founder of ASEAN?

- | | | | |
|-------------|-------------|--------------|------------|
| A. Thailand | B. Malaysia | C. Singapore | D. Myanmar |
|-------------|-------------|--------------|------------|

42. In which year did Vietnam join ASEAN?

- | | | | |
|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| A. 1984 | B. 1995 | C. 1997 | D. 1999 |
|---------|---------|---------|---------|

43. What was the combined gross domestic product of ASEAN in 2006?

- | | |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| A. US\$4.5 million | B. US\$560 million |
| C. US\$ 1,100 billion | D. US\$ 1,400 billion |

44. What does the word "prosperity" in paragraph 4 mean?

- | | | | |
|------------|--------------|-------------|----------|
| A. welfare | B. sincerity | C. strength | D. power |
|------------|--------------|-------------|----------|

45. Which of the following statements is NOT true?

- A. There are 5 original member countries of ASEAN.
- B. One of the purposes of ASEAN is to promote regional peace and stability.
- C. In 2020 the 30th Anniversary of ASEAN will be celebrated.
- D. ASEAN Security Community is one pillar of ASEAN Community.

Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the sentence which is closest in meaning to the given one.

46. As soon as you arrive, give me a call.

- A. Give me a call immediately on arrival.
- B. Wait until I call you to arrive.
- C. I will phone you on my arrival.
- D. Whenever you call me, I will arrive.

47. Lucy always reminds me of my youngest sister.

- A. My youngest sister's name is Lucy.
- B. Whenever I see Lucy, I think of my youngest sister.
- C. It is Lucy who is my youngest sister.
- D. I always think of Lucy, my youngest sister.

48. By the time we finished our work, Peter had already gone home.

- A. Peter did not go home until we finished our work.
- B. As soon as we finished our work, we would go home with Peter.
- C. We finished our work before Peter went home.
- D. Peter had gone home before we finished our work.

49. It is years since I last ate fish.

- A. I have not eaten fish for years.
- B. For many years, I have eaten only fish.
- C. I like eating fish for years.
- D. It is fish that I have eaten for many years.

50. It will not be long until he is at the meeting.

- A. It will take him a long time to attend the meeting.
- B. He will be at the meeting soon.
- C. The meeting will last for a long time.
- D. He has been at the meeting for a long time.

III. EXAM TESTS

1. EXAM TEST - 1

I. Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the rest in each of the following questions.

- | | | | |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. A. bec <u>o</u> me | B. p <u>r</u> oduct | C. gl <u>o</u> ves | D. br <u>o</u> ther |
| 2. A. pass <u>e</u> d | B. manag <u>e</u> d | C. preserv <u>e</u> d | D. concern <u>e</u> d |
| 3. A. cook <u>e</u> r <u>s</u> | B. lov <u>e</u> r <u>s</u> | C. doct <u>o</u> r <u>s</u> | D. cook <u>s</u> |
| 4. A. worri <u>e</u> d | B. lov <u>e</u> d | C. marri <u>e</u> d | D. park <u>e</u> d |
| 5. A. week <u>s</u> | B. laugh <u>s</u> | C. day <u>s</u> | D. stop <u>s</u> |

II. Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the correct option to fill each of the following blanks

6. When Steve retired, he decided to take _____ badminton.

- A. over B. on C. up D. out
7. Before the interview, you have to send a letter of application and your résumé to the company.
- A. recommendation B. reference C. curriculum vitae D. photograph
8. Students who need _____ extra money can find _____ part time job.
- A. Ø / a B. an / the C. the / Ø D. a / the
9. Someone who is _____ is hopeful about the future or the success of something in particular.
- A. powerful B. optimistic C. stagnant D. pessimistic
10. The medical community continues to make progress in the fight against cancer.
- A. speed B. expectation C. improvement D. treatment
11. It was cold outside so she _____ her coat and went out.
- A. turned on B. put on C. switched on D. put off
12. These steps are dangerous. I _____ on them several times.
- A. fell on B. have fallen C. felt D. will fall
13. One of the household chores daughters often share with their parents is _____
- A. making tables B. painting C. mending things D. washing dishes
14. By September John _____ enough to buy a mountain bike
- A. saves B. will have saved C. will be saving D. has saved
15. I love _____ films but I seldom find time to go the cinema.
- A. see B. saw C. seen D. seeing
16. In the 19th century, it _____ two or three months to cross North America by covered wagon.
- A. took B. had taken C. had taken D. was taking
17. The _____ of the central Sahara Desert is very poor and estimated to include only 500 species of plants.
- A. fauna B. flora C. marine plants D. tree
18. There are rice fields _____ for hundreds of mile in the Mekong Delta.
- A. stretching B. circling C. remaining D. separating
19. “ Which of the following sports is not played in a team?”
- A. water polo B. scuba diving
C. synchronized swimming D. windsurfing
20. If I _____ 10 years younger, I _____ the job.
- A. am / will take B. was / have taken
C. had been / will have taken D. were / would take
21. _____ here, he would help us with these troubles.
- A. Were Peter B. If were Peter
C. Unless were Peter D. Unless Peter were
22. He lives in a small town _____.
- A. where is called Taunton B. which is called Taunton
C. is called Taunton D. that called Taunton
23. He lent me _____ yesterday.
- A. the book I need B. the book when I need
C. which book I need D. the book whose I need
24. It took me a long time _____ wearing glasses.
- A. get used to B. used to C. to get used to D. to use
25. Hung: “Thank you very much for a lovely party” Hoa: “ _____ ”
- A. You are welcome B. Thanks C. Cheers D. Have a good day
26. He walked silently _____ wake up other people.
- A. to not B. to avoid C. so as to not D. in order not to
27. A: “ You met Mr. John yesterday. What _____ did he say?”

B. "He told me that he had written a letter to congratulate his friend _____ being elected the head of the committee"

A. for B. on C. at D. to

28. An: "Do you think it will rain?" Binh: "Oh! _____"

A. I don't hope so B. I don't hope C. It's hopeless D. I hope not

29. _____ colleges and _____ universities are the main institutions that provide tertiary education.

A. The / Ø B. Ø / the C. The / the D. Ø / Ø

30. The schoolboys are in a hurry _____ they will not be late for school.

A. so as to B. to C. in order that D. for

III. Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the sentences which is closest in meaning to the given one.

31. *The teacher gave us two difficult exercises.*

- A. We were given two difficult exercises.
B. Two difficult exercises were given to the teacher.
C. Two difficult exercises were given us.
D. We are given two difficult exercises

32. *You can enrich your knowledge by listening to the radio.*

- A. You can be rich if you listen to the radio.
B. Listening to the radio makes you know less.
C. Listening to the radio enables you to be rich.
D. Listening to the radio can make you know more.

33. *I have not met her for three years.*

- A. The last time I met her was three years ago.
B. It is three years when I will meet her.
C. I did not meet her three years ago.
D. During three years, I met her once.

34. *Lan is reading an interesting storybook. You lent it to her last week.*

- A. Lan is reading an interesting storybook which you lent it to her last week.
B. Lan is reading an interesting storybook which you lent to her last week.
C. Lan is reading an interesting storybook who you lent it to her last week.
D. Lan is reading an interesting storybook whom you lent it to her last week.

35. *If I were taller, I could reach the top shelf:*

- A. I am not tall enough to reach the top shelf.
B. I am too tall to reach the top shelf.
C. I cannot reach the top shelf because I am very tall.
D. In spite of being tall, I cannot reach the top shelf.

IV. Mark the letter A, B, C or D to show the underlined part that needs correction

36. Had you told me that this was going to happen, I would never believe it.

A B C D

37. Do you ever feel that life is not being fair to you because you cannot seem to get the

job where you want or that really suits you?

A B C D

38. I feel anxiously because this is the first time I come to the interview.

A B C D

39. Because vitamins are contained in a wide variety of foods, people seldom lack of most of them.

A B C D

40. Please arrive early so that we were able to start the meeting on time.

A B C D

VI. Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the correct word for each of the blanks from 41 to 45

Vietnam's economy expanded this year (2007) at the fastest pace since 1996, led by manufacturing and services, after the country (41) _____ the World Trade Organization. Gross domestic product (GDP) increased 8.5 percent. Foreign direct investment jumped to more than \$20 billion this year, from \$12 billion in 2006. The government is quite (42) _____ to its economic reforms. Industry and construction account (43) _____ almost 42 percent of Vietnam's GDP. Manufacturing grew 12.8 percent, construction increased 12 percent, and the hotel and restaurant sector expanded 12.7 percent, according to today's release.

Going forward, Vietnam has a lot of (44) _____ for tourism, which expects Vietnam's economy to expand 8.5 percent in 2008. Vietnam's January accession to the World Trade Organization released it from, U.S. quotas on textile exports and detailed market access to be given to overseas companies, helping economic (45) _____. The government is targeting economic expansion of about 9 percent next year. Vietnam is an economy with much development potential and an attractive destination for international investors.

- | | | | |
|------------------|--------------|---------------|------------|
| 41. A. struggled | B. organized | C. held | D. joined |
| 42. A. committed | B. excited | C. encouraged | D. called |
| 43. A. over | B. for | C. at | D. in |
| 44. A. potential | B. private | C. stagnancy | D. exports |
| 45. A. grow | B. growth | C. grew | D. grown |

V. Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 46 to 40.

The 23rd Southeast Asian Games were held in the Philippines from November 27th to December 5th in 2005. The games were participated by the eleven nations of Southeast Asia. This was the first time that the opening and closing ceremonies were held in a large open field, despite the fact that Manila has many stadiums. The organization decided to hold the games at an open space to accommodate the large number of participants and spectators. As a result, the 2005 SEA Games ranked as having the largest audience - 200,000 people – during the opening and closing ceremonies. These games were also noted for having the most number of delegates in the history of the SEA Games. In the end, all participating countries received medals. Events in men's football actually started on November 20th, prior to the opening ceremony. Water polo events began on November 21st, women's football on November 23rd, sailing on November 26th, and tennis on November 26th;

The first gold medal of the games was awarded to Singapore on November 25th when their water polo team came out undefeated during the round-robin tournament round. The Philippine team took the silver medal in that event, and Malaysia brought home the bronze. The Games were also considered a valuable opportunity for athletes to gain competition experience and preparation for the upcoming Asian Games and Olympic Games. It was purposely created to strengthen friendship, solidarity and understanding among neighboring countries in the region.

This was the third SEA Games to be hosted by the Philippines. The last two times the Philippines hosted the games were in 1981, and again in 1991.

There were 1,461 medals awarded, 444 of which were gold, 434 were silver, and 583 were bronze.

46. Up to now, the Philippines has hosted the SEA Games _____ times.
A. 2 B. 3 C. 4 D. 5
47. According to the first paragraph, _____.
A. the opening and closing ceremonies were hold in the stadiums of Manila
B. only four of eleven participating countries got medals
C. the 23rd SEA Games had been over by the end of November, 2005
D. the number of audience in the 23rd SEA Games was about 200,000 people

48. Which sport was first competed in the 23rd SEA Games?
 A. Water polo B. Tennis C. Men's football D. Sailing
49. Which was not mentioned in the 23rd SEA Games?
 A. Peace B. Friendship C. Solidarity D. Understanding
50. Which country got the first gold medal in the 23rd SEA Games?
 A. Vietnam B. Singapore C. The Philippines D. Malaysia

2. EXAM TEST 2

Mark the letter A , B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.

Question 1: The baby will be ill_____.

- A. unless you keep him warm B. if you keep him warm
 C. unless you kept him warm D. if you kept him warm

Question 2: _____ his parents' encouragement, he didn't get married until he was 40.

- A. Although B. because C. Because of D. Despite

Question 3: _____ he drank, _____ he became.

- A. More / more violent B. The most / the most violent
 C. The more / the more violent D. The less / less violent

Question 4: The coffee was too hot for me to drink.

- A. The coffee is so hot that I can't drink it
 B. The coffee is so hot that I can't drink
 C. The coffee was so hot that I couldn't drink it
 D. The coffee was so hot that I could drink it

Question 5: He forced his wife _____ him the money.

- A. to giving B. that she gave C. to give D. give

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 6 to 10

The 22nd Southeast Asian Games were held in Ha Noi, Vietnam from the 5th to 13th December, 2003. The Games were opened by Vietnamese Prime Minister Phan Van Khai in the newly constructed My Dinh National Stadium in Hanoi. The Games torch was lit by Nguyen Thuy Hien of Wushu. It was the first time in the Sea Games history that the Games venues were assigned into two cities namely Hanoi and Ho Chi Minh City.

Painter Nguyen Chi Long inspired by the 22nd Sea Games logo is based on a legendary bird named "Chim Lac". The bird decorated the Ngoc Lu bronze drum. A typical antiquity of the ancient Dong Son Vietnamese culture. The Emblem is composed of harmonious and vigorous curves, creating a feeling of movement and strength which conforms to the Olympic Spirit: "*Faster, Higher and Stronger*". The colorful whirls represent the tough competitiveness in sports.

The Games' hymn was "*For the World of Tomorrow*", composed by Nguyen Quang Vinh. Painter Nguyen Thai Hung chose "Trau Vang", the golden water buffalo as the mascot for the 22nd Sea Games. With a gentle and harmonious nature, the clever Buffalo has become synonymous with the water and rice civilization that is so important in Vietnam as well as in other Southeast Asian countries. To Vietnamese people, the Golden Buffalo symbolizes a golden harvest, prosperity, happiness, power and the Vietnamese martial spirit.

Question 6: In which cities in Vietnam were the 22nd Southeast Asian Games held?

- A. In Hanoi B. In Ho Chi Minh City
 C. In Hanoi and Ho Chi Minh City D. In Hue

Question 7: What is the 22nd Sea Games logo based on?

- A. A legendary bird named "Chim Lac"
 B. The ancient Dong Son Vietnamese culture

- C. The Ngoc Lu bronze drum.
- D. The Olympic Spirit.

Question 8: What is the effect of harmonious and vigorous curves of the emblem?

- A. To create a feeling of self-confidence.
- B. To encourage the spirit of fair play.
- C. To create a feeling of movement and strength.
- D. All are correct.

Question 9: What has the mascot for the 22nd Sea Games been associated with?

- A. The prosperity
- B. The water and rice civilization
- C. Vietnamese agriculture.
- D. Vietnamese farmers.

Question 10: To Vietnamese people, what does the Golden Buffalo symbolize?

- A. A golden harvest.
- B. Prosperity, happiness, and power.
- C. The Vietnamese martial spirit.
- D. All are correct.

Mark the letter A, B, C or D to show the underlined part that needs correction.

Question 11: Although his poor health, Mr. Brown still works hard to support his family.

A B C D

Question 12: It was very kind for you to lend me the money I needed.

A B C D

Question 13: Although they are not young, they work very hardly.

: A B C D

Question 14: She likes her job but doesn't like wear uniforms.

A B C D

Question 15 : Hoa and her dog which are standing over there go to the park every day.

A B C D

Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the correct option to fill each of the following blanks.

Question 16: I have _____, but I don't have time.

- A. a vocation enough money for
- B. money enough for a vocation
- C. enough money for a vocation
- D. enough money for vocation

Question 17: I was brought _____ in the countryside by my aunt after my parents had pass _____

- A. on/ over
- B. for / on
- C. on / off
- D. up / away

Question 18: What will the relationship between computing and _____ bring us over the next 15 years?

- A. science
- B. scientific
- C. scientifically
- D. scientist

Question 19: Many people delay having children _____ they are too busy earning a living.

- A. in spite of
- B. although
- C. because
- D. because of

Question 20: Is that the man _____ was broken into two days ago.

- A. whose house
- B. the house of whom
- C. who's house
- D. of whom the house

Question 21: He realizes that he was wasting _____

- A. many times
- B. much times
- C. many time
- D. much time

Question 22: My father is not interested in tennis and _____

- A. I don't, either
- B. neither do I
- C. so am I
- D. neither am I

Question 23: _____ by the police.

- A. The stealing car has just been found
- B. The stolen car has just been found
- C. The stealing car has just found
- D. The stolen car has just found

Question 24: "Would you like a piece of cake?" - _____

- A. Yes, I would
- B. Yes, I do like
- C. Yes, please
- D. Yes, of course

Question 25: He was _____ in his _____ final attempt. What a pity for him!.

- A. successful B. successive C. unsuccessful D. success
- Question 26:** It is just a small village which has about 100.000_____
- A. inhabitations B. inhabitants C. habitats D. inhabits
- Question 27:** Can you see anybody in that classroom?
Yes, There _____ a teacher and fifty students there.
- A. is B. are C. has been D. have been
- Question 28:** We live in the same building; _____, we hardly see each other.
- A. Therefore B. Furthermore C. However D. So
- Question 29:** I couldn't find Peter at the party last night. If I _____ him, we'd have been happy.
- A. meet B. met C. had met D. have met
- Question 30:** Excuse me! I'm doing my homework. _____ turning down your radio a bit.
- A. Could you B. Can you C. Would you please D. Would you mind
- Question 31:** Jill failed in the final examination last term. → _____.
- A. Really? B. Sorry to hear that C. What is wrong D. I can't believe
- Question 32:** We started working here three years ago.
- A. We have worked here for three years. B. We worked here for three years.
C. We have no longer worked here for tree years. D. We will work here in three years.
- Question 33:** " _____?" – Yes, I'd like to.
- A. How do you do? B. How about something to drink
C. What about going shopping? D. What do you like doing?
- Question 34:** You _____ have been delighted when you won the competition.
- A. can B. must C. may D. could
- Question 35:** He remembers _____ to the zoo once a month when he was young.
- A. taking B. to take C. being taken D. to be taken
- Question 36:** Unemployment _____ by 4% since January and now stands at just under three million.
- A. was risen B. has risen C. rose D. is risen
- Question 37:** I'd like the blue jacket, please? Can you try it on?
- " _____"
- A. Yes, you would B. Yes, you must C. Yes, certainly D. Yes, you do
- Question 38:** Should we wear our uniform at the meeting tomorrow?.
- No, that's only an _____ meeting.
- A. unfriendly B. inattentive C. impersonal D. informal
- Question 39:** I'm tired because I went to bed late last night.
- A. stayed up B. kept off C. put out D. brought up
- Question 40:** He didn't earn enough money; _____, his wife decided to get a job.
- A. Moreover B. Therefore C. Although D. but

Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the rest in each of the following questions.

- Question 41:** A. feat B. great C. seat D. beat
- Question 42:** A. rival B. title C. dīverse D. wilderness
- Question 43:** A. ranged B. bathed C. borrowed D. stayed
- Question 44:** A. puts B. practice C. plays D. place
- Question 45:** A. worked B. stopped C. forced D. rained

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the correct word for each of the blanks from 46 to 50.

Rivers are one of the most (46) _____ resources. Most of big cities in the world are on large rivers and almost every country has at least one river that (47) _____ an important part of the lives of its people.

Besides transportation, rivers provide people with food and water. To get water for crops, a (48) _____ is built across a river. People can use water not only to irrigate (49) _____ to make electricity.

However, several rivers are (50) _____ when industries develop. It is necessary to keep rivers clean if people want to get benefits of the natural resources.

- Question 46 :** A. nature B. natural C. nation D. national
Question 47: A. plays B. chooses C. makes D. demands
Question 48: A. pool B. pond C. well D. dam
Question 49: A. or B. nor C. but also D. either
Question 50: A. pollute B. polluted C. pollution D. polluting

..... *The end*

3. EXAM TEST 3

Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the sentences which is closest in meaning to the given one.

1. "I will visit my grandparents tomorrow". She said _____.
 A. she visits her grandparents the next day.
 B. she will visit her grandparents the next day.
 C. she would visit her grandparents the next day.
 D. she would visits her grandparents the next day
2. I bought a bike yesterday.
 A. A bike is bought by me yesterday.
 B. A bike were bought by me yesterday.
 C. A bike has been bought by me yesterday
 D. A bike was bought by me yesterday
3. We will miss the train if we don't hurry up.
 A. We won't miss the train unless we hurry up.
 B. We won't miss the train if we hurry up.
 C. We will miss the train unless we don't hurry up.
 D. We will miss the train unless we hurry up.
4. Bill didn't go to school because of his illness.
 A. Because of Bill was ill, he didn't go to school.
 B. Because Bill is ill, he doesn't go to school.
 C. Because Bill was ill, he didn't go to school.
 D. Bill didn't go to school because he is ill.
5. Shall we go for a walk?
 A. What about go for a walk? B. What about going for walk?
 C. What about going for a walk? D. What about going a walk?

Mark the letter A, B, C or D to show the underlined part that needs correction.

6. If she has taken the doctor's advice, she would have been better now.
 A B C D

7. We hope to invited to the Mary's birthday party.
 A B C D
8. He admitted being fining by the police last month.
 A B C D
9. He had suffered from headache for many years before he had gone to a doctor.
 A B C D
10. That was the man whose I talked to your sister yesterday.
 A B C D

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 11 to 15

The planet Earth is 4,600 million years old. It is difficult for us to think about such an enormous length of time because it has little meaning for us. We can, however, simplify the idea to make it more understandable. We can compare the planet Earth to a person of forty-six years of age.

Nothing is known about the first seven year of this person's life. Very little information exists about the middle period either. It was only at the age of forty-two that the Earth began to flower.

Dinosaur and great reptiles did not appear until one year ago, when the planet was forty five. Mammals only arrived eight months ago. In the middle of last week, man-like apes became ape-like men and became communicate with each other. Last weekend, the Ice Age covered the Earth.

Modern man has only been around for four hours. During the last hour man discovered agriculture. The industrial Revolution and the rise of large cities began just sixty seconds ago.

During that short time, modern man has made a rubbish tip of the Earth .In one minute, he has increased his numbers to terrible proportions and has caused the death of hundreds of species of animals .He has robbed and destroyed the planet in his search for fuels. Now he stands, like a violent, spoiled child, delighted at the speech of his rise to power, on the edge of the final mass destruction and of killing all the life which exists in the solar system.

11. The passage tells us that _____
 A. a great deal is known about how the Earth was created.
 B. life on Earth began relatively recently.
 C. more is known about the first part of the Earth's life than the middle part.
 D. scientists are well-informed about the middle part of the Earth's life.
12. We are informed by the author that _____
 A. the dinosaurs appeared during the middle period.
 B. mammals and great reptiles both appeared at the same time.
 C. there were more than forty five kinds of great reptiles.
 D. ape-like men appeared before the last Ice Age.
13. The author is mainly interested in _____
 A. the time when man first evolved from apes.
 B. what has happened since the Industrial Revolution.
 C. the affects of farming.
 D. the period before the last Ice Age.
14. It would appear that the main danger ahead is that _____
 A. man will destroy everything on Earth.
 B. man will use up all the fuel.
 C. there will be a population explosion.
 D. more species of animal may die out.
15. The author's general view of man seem _____ to be that _____

- A. he has no right to be so destructive.
- B. he has been the most successful animal.
- C. he will be able to control the environment.
- D. he has learned a lot from past mistakes.

Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the correct option to fill each of the following blanks.

16. They are wondering what university they should _____ for.
 A. ask B. attend C. apply D. come
17. Instead of saying the General Certificate of Secondary Education, we call the GCSE _____
 A. forever B. for short C. for sure D. for convenience
18. You won't be able to get into the _____ room if you don't show your ID card.
 A. examining B. examination C. test D. testing
19. Children at the age of 11 start moving to _____
 A. kindergarten B. upper secondary C. lower secondary D. primary school
20. Schooling is _____ for all English children from the age of 5 to 16.
 A. necessary B. essential C. voluntary D. compulsory
21. Schools in which all students can attend without paying tuition fees are _____
 A. state schools B. public schools C. high schools D. independent schools
22. If you _____ a headache, you should take an aspirin.
 A. will have B. has C. have D. had
23. We would have gone to a party on time if we _____ a bus.
 A. missed. B. haven't missed C. hadn't missed D. had missed
24. If I _____ you, I _____ that car.
 A. were-would sell B. were-will sell C. were-sold D. am-would sell
25. After _____ his homework, he went out for playing.
 A. to finish B. finish C. finished D. finishing
26. The National Curriculum is set by the government and must be _____ in all state schools.
 A. follow B. followed C. following D. to follow
27. She was trying _____ waiter's attention.
 A. to attract B. attract C. attracting D. attracted
28. In Vietnam, a stage of study for children aged from 11 to 15 is _____
 A. primary education B. upper secondary education
 C. lower secondary education D. GCSE
29. To attract someone attention, we can use _____ forms of communication.
 A. verbal B. non-verbal C. wave D. nod
30. Remember to dress neatly and _____ when you come to the interview..
 A. formal B. formally C. casually D. casual
31. The factor that you think would help you succeed in a job interview is _____
 A. wearing casual clothes B. slight nod
 C. feeling self-confident D. feeling nervous
32. "We were having dinner". They said they _____ dinner.
 A. had been having B. have been having C. has been having D. had had
33. The academic year in England _____ into three terms.
 A. is divided B. is dividing C. divide D. to divide
34. Can you tell me _____ Saigon station?
 A. how do I get to B. how did I get to C. how I get to D. how I got to
35. My mother works _____ a secretary for a big company.

- A. like B. as C. similar D. unlike
36. After ten years of _____ they got divorced.
A. marriage B. friendship C. relative D. work
37. Physical _____ sometimes blinds us.
A. attract B. attractive C. attractiveness D. to attract
38. The _____ leaf hat is very popular in the middle of Vietnam.
A. cone B. conics C. conical D. conically
39. Since I came here, I _____ a lot of acquaintances.
A. have had B. had C. have D. am having
40. We _____ that film two years ago.
A. watch B. have watched C. had watched D. watched

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the correct word for each of the blanks from 41 to 45

For many people, traveling by plane is an exciting experience. Others, however, find the whole idea quite terrifying _____(41)_____ flying is no more dangerous than any other form of travel and some experts say it is considerably safer. It is known, however, that most accidents occur _____(42)_____ take-off and landing when a pilot's decisions are vitally important.

The people _____(43)_____ job is to look after the passengers – the stewards and the stewardesses – play an important part in helping passengers to _____(44)_____ safe and comfortable. Indeed for many passengers being taken such care of is all the part of the total experience. No other form of travel involves waiting on people in quite the same _____(45)_____, with food, drink, newspapers, magazines, music and even video films.

41. A. and B. too C. although D. because
42. A. while B. through C. for D. during
43. A. their B. which C. whose D. that
44. A. rest B. feel C. experience D. lie
45. A. way B. kind C. sort D. part

Mark the letter A, B, C or to indicate the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the rest in each of the following questions.

46. A. parentsu B. brothersu C. weekendsu D. feelingsu
47. A. choresu B. dishesu C. housesu D. coachesu
48. A. event B. belief C. exam D. member
49. A. family B. father C. market D. party
50. A. walked B. jumped C. played D. wished

THE END.

4. EXAM TEST 4

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the rest in each of the following questions(from 1 to 3)

- Question 1. A. stayed B. stopped C. walked D. laughed
Question 2. A. watches B. washes C. misses D. goes
Question 3. A. complete B. object C. defend D. prevente.

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that is differently stressed from that of the rest in each of the following questions (from 4 to 5)

- Question 4. A. forget B. prefer C. pretend D. promise
Question 5. A. computer B. telephone C. calculator D. television

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions (from 6 to 30)

- Question 6 .When her _____ for the job was refused, she felt very disappointed.
A. applicant B. applicable C. application D. apply
- Question 7. They have been in love with each other _____ they were young.
A. since B. while C. until D. because
- Question 8. Lack of funs prevented him _____ continuing with his studies.
A. from B. with C. to D. of
- Question 9. Parents _____ children are in college are working longer hours to pay their tuition.
A. who B. whom C. whose D. that
- Question 10. The room _____ when I arrived.
A. was being cleaned B. is cleaned
C. was cleaning D. was cleaned
- Question 11: It took me weeks _____ from my illness.
A. recover B. recovering C. to recover D. recovered
- Question 12. It is dark in here . Can I _____ the lights?
A. fill in B. look at C. take off D. turn on
- Question 13. _____ their valuable fur, many animals are hunted.
A. Because B. In spite of C. because of D. therefore
- Question 14. “When _____ ?” _ “ In 1928 ” .
A. did penicillin discovered B. penicillin was discovered
C. did penicillin discover D. was penicillin discovered
- Question 15. It is _____ that I can’t put it down.
A. such interesting book B. so interesting book
C. too interesting book D. such an interesting book
- Question 16. The ASEAN Para-Games are hosted by the same country where the SEA Games took place.
A. organized B. impressed C. participated D. defended
- Question 17. He told me _____ .
A. to give up smoke B. giving up smoking
C. to give up smoking D. gave up smoking
- Question 18. Not many people find reading more _____ than watching TV.
A. interest B. interested C. interesting D. interestingly
- Question 19. “Congratulations to you on passing the math exam.” “.....”
A. You’re welcome B. Never mind C. Don’t mention it D. Thanks a lot
- Question 20. If you _____ right away , you would probably catch the train.
A. left B. will leave C. would leave D. leave
- Question 21. _____ my father is old, he still goes jogging.
A. Although B. Because of C. So that D. Despite
- Question 22. Paula wishes she _____ more time to spend on her hobbies .
A. had B. has C. can have D. will have
- Question 23. In Britain it is _____ for children to attend school between the ages of five and sixteen.

- A. enforced B. compulsory C. obliged D. made
- Question 24. He asked me _____ to her party the day before.
A. whether I come B. if I would come C. whether I came D. if I had come
- Question 25. Many species of animals have disappeared. They have become _____ .
A. die B. death C. extinct D. dangerous
- Question 26. He asked me _____ home the day before.
A. what time I leave B. what time I will leave
C. what time I left D. what time I had left
- Question 27. This is the shortest way to the city center; _____ it is not the only way.
A. however B. although C. therefore D. while
- Question 28. A mystery is something that _____ .
A. must explain B. mustn't explain
C. can be explained D. can't be explained
- Question 29. "I passed the driving test yesterday." " _____ !"
A. With pleasure B. Congratulations
C. Have a good time D. You're welcome
- Question 30. Johnny used to be one of the most _____ athletes in my country.
A. succeed B. success C. successful D. successfully

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to show the underlined part that needs correction (from 31 to 35)

- Question 31. Tom used to going to a lot of parties when he was a student.
A B C D
- Question 32. He apologized with me for arriving late.
A B C D
- Question 33. After Tom returned to his house, he read a book.
A B C D
- Question 34. Our form teacher told us not talk when the teachers were explaining the lesson
A B C D
- Question 35. The early we leave, the sooner we will arrive.
A B C D

Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the sentences which is closest in meaning to the given one (from 36 to 40)

- Question 36. He started learning French six years ago.
A. He has learned French for six years.
B. It was six years ago did he start learning French.
C. He hasn't learnt French for six years.
D. It is six years since he has learned French.
- Question 37. John is fat because he eats so many chips.
A. If John doesn't eat so many chips, he will not be fat.
B. If John didn't eat so many chips, he would not be fat.
C. John is fat though he eats so many chips.
D. being fat, John eats so many chips.
- Question 38. "Do you believe in what the boy says, Mary?" said Tom.
A. Tom asked Mary to believe in what the boy said.
B. Tom asked Mary if she believed in what the boy said.
C. Tom said that Mary believed in what the boy said.
D. Tom asked Mary whether she believes in what the boy says.
- Question 39. People say he won a lot of _____ money on the lottery.

- A. He is said that he won a lot of money on the lottery.
- B. He won a lot of money on the lottery, it is said.
- C. He is said to have won a lot of money on the lottery.
- D. He was said to win a lot of money on the lottery.

Question 40. She is learning English because she wants to get a better job.

- A. She is learning English so that she gets a better job.
- B. She is learning English so as she gets a better job.
- C. She is learning English in order she can get a better job.
- D. She is learning English so that she will be able to get a better job

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the correct word for each of the blanks (from 41 to 45)

It's quite rare to meet teenagers who don't like sports. When you are young, you know how important (41) _____ to do physical exercise if you want to be healthy and strong, and for that reason you often concentrate on just one sport with so (42) _____ enthusiasm that in the end you can't live without it. The problem is, though, that as you grow up you have less and less spare time. At your age you have to study harder if you want to get good marks to go to university, with perhaps only one afternoon a week to do any sport. This happens just when you are at the best (43) _____ for many sports, such as gymnastics and swimming. By the time you finish all your studies you will probably be too old to be really good at sports like those, but if you spend enough time on (44) _____ while you are young, then one day you will find that you are very good at your sport but too old to study, and you will find it (45) _____ to get a good job. Somehow, it doesn't seem fair.

- | | | | |
|-----------------------------|-------------|---------------|---------------|
| Question 41. A. this is | B. you are | C. it is | D. things are |
| Question 42. A. keen | B. many | C. great | D. much |
| Question 43. A. stage | B. age | C. period | D. time |
| Question 44. A. training | B. practice | C. exercise | D. sporting |
| Question 45. A. impractical | B. unlikely | C. improbable | D. impossible |

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions (from 46 to 50)

Parents send their children to school to prepare for the time when they grow up. Children learn their native language so that they will be able to communicate fluently with other people around them. Moreover, they can preserve the valuable culture and literature of their country. They learn foreign languages in order to benefit from other countries' heritage. The more foreign languages they learn, the more benefits they get. Children also learn mathematics to calculate, geography to know about nature, and history to know about human beings and historical events. Nearly everything they study at school has some practical uses in their life.

- Question 46. Parents send their children to school to _____.
- A. learn English
 - B. play better
 - C. make them grow up
 - D. prepare for their future
- Question 47. Why do children have to learn their native language?
- A. To communicate fluently with other people around them.
 - B. To learn foreign languages.
 - C. To know about nature.
 - D. To benefit from foreign countries' heritage.

Question 48. According to the passage, children learn history to know about _____.

- A. the mankind B. people and historical events
C. practical uses in life D. events of the history

Question 49: How many school subjects are mentioned in the passage?

- A. Four B. Seven C. Five D. Six

Question 50: Most of the things children learn at school _____.

- A. have some practical uses B. are useless
C. have no use D. are not necessary

THE END

5. EXAM TEST 5

Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the rest in each of the following questions.

1. A. wanted B. practised C. mended D. decided
2. A. watches B. wishes C. leaves D. introduces
3. A. hour B. honour C. honest D. hobby
4. A. there B. than C. thought D. though

Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the correct option to fill in each of the following blanks.

5. Four people were seriously _____ in an accident on the motorway.
A. injured B. damaged C. spoiled D. wounded
6. "Thanks a lot for your wonderful gift, Tom ." _ Tom: " _____."
A. Thank you B Cheers. C. Have a good day D. You are welcome
7. My father retired in 2004 and _____ in a small village since then
A. had lived B. lives C. has lived D. is living
8. A big factory in this area has closed. _____, unemployment happens to local people.
A. Therefore B. So C. But D. However
9. In the late 1970s and early 1980s, there was a huge incline in the number of elephants _____ the increase in poaching.
A. despite B. due to C. because D. in spite of
10. Alice: "How about having a drive to the countryside this weekend?"
Mary: " _____."
A. Not at all B. That's a good idea C. No, thanks D. Let's go
11. A wedding is a wonderful opportunity for _____ off new clothes.
A. wearing B. carrying C. showing D. putting
12. Eating and travelling in this city is getting _____.
A. more expensively B. most expensive
C. very more expensive D. more and more expensive
13. I wondered _____ my brother looked like after ten years away.
A. what B. how C. whose D. that
14. It was such a good book that I couldn't put it _____.
A. on B. down C. off D. out
15. He did all the work _____ his own.
A. on B. by C. for D. with
16. May I introduce you _____ Mr Ba?
A. with B. for C. from. D. to

17. It's a _____ work, so you'll get _____ of it.
 A. bored/ tired B. boring /tiring C. boring / tired D. bored/ tiring
18. I would rather _____ by train than _____.
 A. go / fly B. to go / fly C. going / flying D. to go / to fly
19. Miss Hoa has never been to London before, _____?
 A. has she B. does she C. hasn't she D. doesn't she
20. The poor boy was late for class yesterday, _____was unusual for him.
 A. that B. when C. which D. what
21. When my aunt _____ into the airport tomorrow, I'll be at work so I can't pick her up.
 A. will get B. got C. will have gotten D. gets
22. Do you mind _____ the shopping with me?
 A. to do B. do C. doing D. did
23. Endangered species _____ by the World Wildlife Fund
 A. are protected B. would protect C. be protected D. will protect
24. They are not _____ to take part in this program of the World Health Organization.
 A. so old B. old enough C. enough old D. as old
25. Many people say Smith _____ his father, but I don't think they are very similar.
 A. looks after B. takes after C. likes D. looks
26. By this time next week, she _____ in this company for 20 years.
 A. has worked B. will work C. will have worked D. will be working
27. The kitchen _____ dirty because I have just cleaned it.
 A. may be B. should be C. mustn't be D. can't be
28. The referee's _____ is the most important in any sport competition.
 A. decide B. decisive C. decision D. decider
29. A: What do you learn English _____?
 B: _____ get a good job.
 A. for/To B. to/For C. for/For D. to/To
30. "How high is the Everest?" means " _____."
 A. What is the Everest high? B. What is the Everest's high?
 C. What is the high of the Everest? D. What is the height of the Everest?

Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the sentences which is closest in meaning to the given one.

31. Tom is a more careful driver than Tim.
 A. Tim drives more carelessly than Tom.
 B. Tim doesn't drive as carelessly as Tom.
 C. Tim drives less carelessly than Tom.
 D. Tim drives more carefully than Tom.
32. I came home and then took a bath immediately.
 A. I took a bath as soon as I came home.
 B. I had taken a bath when I came home.
 C. I took a bath before I came home.
 D. As soon as I took a bath, I came home.
33. My father hasn't smoked cigarettes for a month.
 A- It's a month since my father last smoked cigarettes.
 B- It's a month ago that my father last smoked cigarettes.
 C- It's for a month that my father hasn't smoked cigarettes.
 D- It's for a month that my father smoked a month ago.
34. I am sorry that I have made you so disappointed.
 A- I regret to make you so disappointed.
 B- I apologize for not making you so _____ disappointed.

- C- I apologize for not disappointing you.
 D- I regret having made you so disappointed.

35. "Cigarette?" he asked. "No, thanks," I said.
 A. He asked for a cigarette, and I immediately refused.
 B. He mentioned a cigarette, so I thanked him.
 C. He offered a cigarette, but I promptly declined.
 D. He asked if I was smoking, and I denied at once.

Mark the letter A, B, C or D to show the underlined part that needs correction.

36. My parents used to giving me some good advice whenever I had a problem.
 A B C D
37. Mrs. Thatcher became the Prime Minister of Britain in 1979 after win the elections.
 A B C D
38. John had so interesting and creative plans that everyone wanted to work with him.
 A B C D
39. Food and supplies are often carrying through desert by camels.
 A B C D
40. Don't leave the house until I will get back.
 A B C D

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the correct word for each of the blanks from 41 to 45

The relationship between students and teachers is less formal in the USA than in many other countries. American students do not stand up (41) _____ their teacher enters the room. Students are generally encouraged to ask questions during class, to stop in the teacher's office for extra help, and to phone if they are absent. Most teachers (42) _____ students to enter class late or leave early if necessary. (43) _____ the lack of formality, students are still expected to be polite to their teachers and fellow classmates.

When students want to ask questions, they usually (44) _____ a hand and wait to be called on. When a test is being given, talking to a classmate is not only rude but also risky. Most American teachers consider that students who are talking to each other (45) _____ a test are cheating.

- | | | | |
|---------------|-------------|------------|---------------|
| 41. A. when | B. where | C. that | D. whether |
| 42. A. let | B. allow | C. make | D. encourage |
| 43. A. Though | B. In spite | C. Despite | D. Because of |
| 44. A. rise | B. arise | C. raise | D. put |
| 45. A. in | B. when | C. while | D. during |

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 46 to 50

The forests of the tropics produce a magnificent growth of trees, but commercial lumbering is inhibited by problems that increase the cost of removal. The proliferation of species that is common to all tropical forests creates difficulties because many species are worthless. The lumberman combs the forests, therefore, removing the *valuable* trees that are convenient to waterways, and floating them downstream to a saw-mill. Unfortunately, tropical hardwoods tend to grow slowly; an area once cleared needs substantial time to recover, forcing the saw-mill to become mobile. Distance to market tends to be considerable, raising costs of the high costs associated with production. Other trees are left untouched.

46. What is the main topic of the passage?
 A. The growth rate of hardwoods

- B. The transportation difficulties
 - C. The number of useless trees
 - D. The high costs of commercial lumbering in the tropics.
47. According to the passage, one of the problems of commercial lumbering is that _____.
- A. there is little variety in the types of trees in the forests
 - B. selecting valuable trees is difficult
 - C. many of the trees are useless for timber
 - D. very few hardwoods grow in the forests
48. The lumbermen search the forests for valuable trees and choose the ones that _____.
- A. are easy to cut down
 - B. mature very slowly
 - C. are tropical species
 - D. are near to rivers
49. According to the passage, the saw-mills have to be mobile because they are_____.
- A. used to transport wood
 - B. floated up the rivers
 - C. moved away from clear areas
 - D. transported near the market
50. The word “valuable” in line 4 means_____
- A. precious
 - B. important
 - C. major
 - D. useless

ANSWER KEYS

KEY TO PRESENT AND PAST TENSES

1.B	2.D	3.A	4.C	5.D	6.A	7.D	8.B	9.B	10.B
11.A	12.A	13.D	14.C	15.C	16.B	17.A	18.A	19.B	20.D
21.D	22.D	23.B	24.C	25.A	26.D	27.C	28.B	29.D	30.B
31.A	32.A	33.A	34.D	35.C	36.A	37.D	38.C	39.B	40.B
41.D	42.A	43.D	44.C	45.A	46.A	47.C	48.B	49.B	50.D

KEY TO FUTURE TENSES

1.B	2.A	3.B	4.B	5.B	6.D	7.A	8.A	9.B	10.B
11.A	12.A	13.A	14.B	15.B	16.A	17.A	18.B	19.B	20.B
21.B	22.C	23.A	24.A	25.A	26.D	27.A	28.B	29.A	30.B
31A	32.A	33.A	34.A	35.A	36A	37.A	38.B	39.C	

40. will pass 41. am going to learn 42. will be working
 43. will pass 44. will be flying 45. will have finished
 46. will meet/ shall I recognized/ will be wearing
 47. will have lived 48. am going to developed
 49. The kidnappers threatened to kill our boy if we refused to pay the ransom.
 50. She said, "I will come round and see you every day."

KEY TO SUBJECT AND VERB AGREEMENT

1.C	2.B	3.A	4.D	5.D	6.C	7.C	8.C	9.B	10.B
11.B	12.D	13.D	14.D	15.D	16.B	17.C	18.D	19.D	20.A
21.D	22.A	23.C	24.A	25.A	26.B	27.A	28.D	29.B	30.C
31.C	32.B	33.C	34.B	35.B	36.B	37.C	38.B	39.B	40.D
41.D	42.B	43.C	44.C	45.B	46.B	47.C	48.B	49.D	50.B

KEY TO TAG QUESTIONS

I.

1.C	2. A	3.B	4. C	5. B	6. B	7. C	8. C	9. B	10. A
11.B	12. D	13.D	14. C	15. D	16. D	17. B	18. C	19. A	20. B
21.C	22. A	23.C	24. B	25. B	26. C	27. A	28. A	29. A	30. C

31.C	32. D	33.B	34. A	35. B					
------	-------	------	-------	-------	--	--	--	--	--

- II.
1. does he 2. do they 3. is he 4. isn't it 5. didn't they
6. haven't you 7. didn't he 8. are they 9. did they 10. did it
11. didn't she 12. is it 13. will it 14. do you 15. does it

KEY TO WISH CLAUSE

1. A	2. B	3. A	4. C	5. A	6. B	7. C	8. C	9. C	10. A
11. A	12. C	13. B	14. C	15. C	16. B	17. C	18. C	19. A	20. B
21. B	22. C	23. A	24. D	25. B	26. D	27. C	28. B	29. C	30. C
31. C	32. A	33. A	34. A	35. C	36. B	37. B	38. A		

Supply the correct form of the verbs in brackets

39. hadn't rained 40. would drive 41. wouldn't make
42. knew 43. were not 44. were 45. hadn't spent

Rewrite the following sentences, beginning with the given words.

46. I were in a secluded beach in Mexico. 47. You wouldn't say things like that.
48. I had invited her to the party. 49. I wish I could help you do your homework.
50. She wishes she didn't work with him.

KEY TO MODAL VERBS

1.D	2. C	3.C	4. B	5. A	6. C	7. B	8. B	9. C	10. B
11.A	12. C	13.C	14. A	15. D	16. C	17. C	18. B	19. C	20. A
21.D	22. C	23.D	24. D	25. B	26. C	27. A	28. D	29. C	30. C
31.B	32. D	33.A	34. C	35. A	36. B	37. C	38. A	39. D	40. B
41.D	42. C	43.B	44. B	45. C	46. A	47. A	48. C	49. B	50. C

KEY TO PHRASAL VERBS

1.C	2.C	3.A	4.A	5.D	6.D	7.C	8.A	9.A	10.C
11.D	12.C	13.D	14.C	15.A	16.C	17.B	18.C	19.A	20.C
21.A	22.D	23.C	24.A	25.B	26.D	27.B	28.A	29.B	30.B
31.A	32.D	33.C	34.B	35.A	36.A	37.B	38.D	39.A	40.C
41.C	42.D	43.B	44.C	45.A	46.C	47.A	48.B	49.A	50.A

KEY TO "TO- INFINITIVE OR BARE- INFINITIVE"

I.

1.B	2. A	3.D	4. A	5. B	6. C	7. B	8. C	9. D	10. B
11.A	12. D	13.D	14. B	15. B	16. A	17. A	18. A	19. A	20. B
21.B	22. C	23.C	24. A	25. B	26. C	27. D	28. C	29. C	30. B
31.C	32. B	33.C	34. C	35. C					

- II.
1. My parents don't let me play games on the computer.
 2. I got my friend to answer these questions.
 3. It took him an hour to do his homework last night.
 4. I am going to the post office in order to send some letters.
 5. My grandfather is too weak to lift the box.

6. My father allowed me to use his car.
7. The sudden noise made me jump.
8. Mary told John not to tell anyone her new address.
9. I'd rather not visit the museum.
10. Lan reminded Nam to send his parents her regard.
11. The lesson wasn't short enough for us to learn by heart.
12. It was very stupid of her to go out without a raincoat.
13. Would you please make me some tea?
14. I watched them get out of the car.
15. He was the first man to reach the top of the mountain.

KEY TO GERUND

- I. 1. making 2. shedding 3. buying 4. building 5. listening
 6. getting 7. visiting 8. taking 9. stopping 10. meeting

- II. 1. Would you mind doing it for me?
 2. She is not used to staying up so late.
 3. The children enjoy going in the rain.
 4. I suggest going out for a meal tonight.
 5. She spent 2 hours driving from London to Edinburgh.

III.

1. C	2. D	3. A	4. C	5. B	6. B	7. C	8. A	9. C	10. A
11. D	12. B	13. B	14. D	15. A	16. B	17. A	18. B	19. A	20. B
21. D	22. B	23. C	24. D	25. A	26. C	27. B	28. B	29. D	30. B
31. A	32. A	33. D	34. B	35. C					

KEY TO PARTICIPLES

1. B	2. D	3. C	4. A	5. B	6. A	7. A	8. D	9. B	10. B
11. C	12. D	13. A	14. C	15. B	16. A	17. B	18. A	19. D	20. D
21. A	22. B	23. A	24. C	25. B	26. A	27. B	28. A	29. A	30. B

III/.

- 1/.exciting / excited 2/.surprised /surprising
 3/.annoying 4/.frozen 5/.disgusting

IV.

- 1/. → Seeing her old friends , the girl looked happy .
 → The girl saw her old friends ,looking happy .
 2/. → Invited to the party , the woman was happy .
 3/ → Being tired of sleeping on the floor , the young man bought a new real bed . 4/. →
Broken in last night's storm , the window has now been repaired .
 5/. → Finding the door unlocked , the man went into the room.
 → The man found the door unlocked , going into the room.
 6/. → When knowing that I had no job, Tom gave me a job .
 7/. → When made from milk , this cake is very delicious .
 8/. → When exhausted from work , Tom took a rest .
 9/. → She has bought some food sold at the market .
 10/. → Mr. Brown, writing this poem , is my uncle .

KEY TO PROBLEMS WITH CLAUSES

KEY TO ADVERBIAL CLAUSE OF TIME

1. A	2. B	3. D	4. A	5. C	6. A	7. D	8. D	9. C	10. B
11. B	12. B	13. A	14. C	15. D	16. C	17. D	18. A	19. A	20. A
21. D	22. A	23. C	24. B	25. B	26. B	27. D	28. C	29. D	30. C
31. B	32. D	33. C	34. D	35. B	36. C	37. C	38. A	39. A	40. C
41. C	42. B	43. D	44. B	45. B	46. B	47. C	48. C	49. B	50. B

KEY TO ADVERBIAL CLAUSE OF RESULT

I.

1.D	2. B	3. B	4. A	5. B	6. D	7. C	8. B	9. B	10. C
11. D	12. B	13. D	14. C	15. C	11. D	12. B	13. D	14. C	15. C

II.

1. C	2. A	3. C	4. B	5. B	6. A	7. D	8. A	9. B	10. A
------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	-------

III.

1. D	2. B	3. C	4. A	5. D	6. B	7. B	8. A	9. B	10. D
------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	-------

IV.

1. The shirt is so tight that the boy can't wear it
The shirt is too tight for the boy to wear.
2. The problem is too difficult for him to solve.
It is such a difficult problem that he can't solve it
3. The man was too old to go on an expedition to the Middle East.
4. Hoa is so sick that he can't sit up.
5. It was too dark for her to go out.
- 6 That car was so old that I couldn't buy it.
7. It was such a funny movie that we couldn't stop laughing.
8. The piano was too heavy to move.
9. The river isn't clean enough for us to swim in.
10. John was so worried about the exam that he couldn't get to sleep last night.
11. It was such a good book that I couldn't put it down.
12. They were such beautiful flowers that we took a photograph of them.
13. She speaks English so well that you would think it was her native language.
14. I didn't have enough money for a taxi.
15. I didn't have enough chairs for all my guests.

KEY TO ADVERBIAL CLAUSE OF CONCESSION

1. C	2. C	3. A	4. B	5. C	6. A	7. B	8. A	9. B	10. C
11. C	12. A	13. B	14. D	15. A	16. B	17. B	18. C	19. A	20. C
21. A	22. C	23. A	24. D	25. B	26. D	27. C	28. A	29. D	30. A
31. C	32. B	33. D	34. B	35. D	36. D	37. A	38. C	39. B	40. D
41. A	42. C	43. B	44. D	45. A	46. A	47. A	48. B	49. B	50. B
51. A	52. A	53. C	54. C	55. A	56. A	57. A	58. A	59. A	60. A
61. C	62. B	63. A	64. A	65. C	66. A	67. A	68. C	69. D	70. B
71. A	72. B	73. D	74. C	75. A	76. C	77. D	78. C	79. B	

D. Rewrite the sentences:

1. Despite being very disappointed, Mary tried to keep calm.
2. In spite of the heavy rain, the explorers decided to continue their journey.
3. Although he was able to do the job, he was not offered the position.
4. Even though having worked very hard, he failed.
5. In spite of (being) a poor student, Tom studied very well.
6. In spite of his telling lies, the headmaster believes him.
7. Despite the bad weather, she went to school on time.
8. In spite of my sickness, my mother told me to go to school
9. In spite of a big storm, they decided to leave home.
10. Despite Tom's bad grades, he was admitted to the university.
11. Despite having a physical handicap, she has become a successful woman.
12. Although Tom had good salary, he gave up his job.
13. In spite of having not finished the paper, he went to sleep.
14. Even though the prices are high, my daughter insists on going to the movies.
15. Although she disliked coffee, she drank it to keep herself warm.
16. Despite working hard, he couldn't earn enough money for living.
17. In spite of writing for the tickets, Jane still had to stand in line.
18. Despite not phoning the hotel, we get a good room.
19. Although she had low grades, she was admitted to the university.
20. Although the food is terrible, he still eats in that restaurant
21. In spite of the difficulty of the test, we did it well.
22. Despite the fog, the flight was not delayed.
23. Whatever the fruits were green, he ate them all (all of them).
24. In spite of his talent, no one likes him.
25. In spite of his hard life at that time, he studied very well.
26. Despite being was on diet, he ate the chocolate cake
27. In spite of over sixty, Mr. Pike doesn't wear glasses.
28. Despite the heavy rain, I went to school on time.
29. No matter how noisy it was, I kept on studying.
30. No matter where he lived, he always thought of his homeland.

E. Choose the phrase or clause from the list (A-J) to complete the sentences

1. B	2. E	3. I	4. F	5. C	6. H	7. A	8. G	9. J	10. D
------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	-------

KEY TO ADVERBIAL CLAUSE OF REASON

I / II. MCQ

1. A	2. C	3. D	4. B	5. A	6. A	7. B	8. C	9. D	10. C
------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	-------

11. D	12. A	13. A	14. C	15. B	16. B	17. A	18. A	19. D	20. C
21. B	22. D	23. D	24. C	25. B	26. C	27. D	28. C	29. B	30. A
31. C	32. A	33. C	34. A	35. B	36. D	37. D	38. B	39. D	40. A

III/ Rewrite these sentences

1. He was late for school because of his broken bike.
2. Despite running very fast, he isn't tired.
3. Because most people think jogging is a good exercise, they begin to jog.
4. People like to live there though the air in the country is polluted.
5. Because of being used for various purposes, computers become very popular today.
6. Your parents weren't very happy because you didn't pass the exam.
7. If the weather weren't hot, we wouldn't go to the beach.
8. Tom couldn't apply in the exercises although he understands the lesson
9. Because they played very well, they won the game.
10. Tom can't bring the suitcase because it is very heavy.

KEY TO ADVERBIAL CLAUSE OF PURPOSE

I. Combine the following sentences by using To Infinitive or To infinitive phrase to express purpose.

1. He opened the lion's cage to/ so as to/ in order to feed the lion.
2. He left his rifle outside not to/ so as not to/ in order not to frighten his wife.
3. I took off my shoes not to/ so as not to/ in order not to make any noise.
4. I sent him out of the room for him not to hear my conversation with Mary.
5. He learned English well for his mother to be happy.

II. Combine the following sentences by using clauses of purpose.

6. Put the cork back so that/ in order that someone may knock the bottle over.
7. They talked in whispers so that/ in order that I couldn't overhear them.
8. Airplanes carry parachutes so that/ in order that the crew can escape in case of fire.
9. I am insuring my life so that/ in order that my children can have something to live on if I am killed.
10. Please shut the gate so that/ in order that the cows can't get out of the field.

III. Choose the best answer to complete each sentence.

11.A	12. B	13.B	14. A	15. C	16. B	17. A	18. D	19. A	20. C
21.A	22. C	23.D	24. A	25. D	26. C	27. B	28. A	29. B	30. A
31.A	32. D	33.C	34. A	35. B	36. D	37. C	38. D	39. D	40. D
41.C	42. D	43.D	44. C	45. D	46. D	47. D	48. A	49. A	50. C

KEY TO ADVERBIAL CLAUSE OF CONDITION

• PART I

1.B	2. D	3.A	4. A	5. D	6. C	7. A	8. C	9. C	10. B
11.A	12. A	13.B	14. B	15. A	16. C	17. C	18. D	19. B	20. C
21.C	22. B	23.A	24. C	25. B	26. B	27. C	28. B	29. D	30. A
31.D	32. B	33.A	34. B	35. C					

41.C	42. C	43.D	44. B						
-------------	--------------	-------------	--------------	--	--	--	--	--	--

45. I feel as though I had been walking in the air.
46. He spent his money as if he were a prince.
47. You speak as though you were a prophet.
48. She looked as if she hadn't known me.
49. It looks as if he is running away from your fierce dog.
50. He talks as though he knew how to use a computer.

KEY TO CONJUNCTIONS

1. B	2. D	3. D	4. A	5. C	6. B	7. B	8. C	9. A	10. C
11. D	12. A	13. D	14. C	15. D	16. A	17. D	18. B	19. C	20. C
21. D	22. D	23. D	24. B	25. C	26. D	27. A	28. C	29. A	30. B
31. A	32. D	33. B	34. B	35. A	36. A	37. C	38. C	39. A	40. B

II.

41. In spite of being tired / his tiredness, he couldn't sleep.
32. Despite the fact that he's got a Vietnamese name, he's in fact a Cambodian.
43. Although her feet were injured, she managed to get home before dark.
44. Even though he hadn't eaten for three days, he didn't feel hungry.
45. In spite of the low salary, he decided to get the job.
46. Despite the fact that they were a better team, they lost the match.
47. We didn't go fishing because of the rough water.
48. She stayed at home because her mother was sick.
49. In spite of Mr. David's richness, he couldn't afford to buy such a villa.
50. Although I like drinking black coffee, I cannot drink it in the evening.

KEY TO RELATIVE CLAUSES

EXERCISE 1

1. B	2. A	3. C	4. A	5. A	6. C	7. C	8. B	9. C	10. A
11. B	12. C	13. C	14. D						

EXERCISE 2

1. A	2. B	3. B	4. D	5. B	6. D	7. A	8. D	9. D	10. B
11. D	12. C	13. B	14. C	15. C	16. C	17. A	18. D	19. C	20. C

EXERCISE 3

1. D	2. B	3. C	4. A	5. B	6. B	7. C	8. B	9. A	10. C
11. D	12. C	13. D	14. B	15. B	16. B	17. A	18. C	19. B	20. C

KEY TO REPORTED SPEECH

1. D	2. D	3. A	4. B	5. B	6. B	7. C	8. C	9. D	10. D
11. A	12. C	13. C	14. B	15. A	16. C	17. A	18. A	19. B	20. A
21. A	22. B	23. D	24. A	25. B	26. D	27. D	28. C	29. A	30. A
31. B	32. A	33. B	34. D	35. B					

36. John said he wanted to attend a famous university.
37. Mary told Peter she was looking for the book he had given her the week before.
38. Janet told John she hadn't promised to send him a telegram.
39. She said she would get herself a drink.
40. He said he couldn't drive them home.
41. She asked Peter if he preferred tea or coffee.
42. He said the film had begun at seven o'clock.
43. The father said he had been on a business trip the whole day the previous day.
44. James said her brother would get married the following month.
45. Henry told his brother to come and spend a week with them.
46. He told me to keep a seat for him in the lecture hall.
47. Mike told Henry to give him his book back.
48. She asked the boys not to play on the grass.
49. He asked me not to make so much noise.
50. Janet asked Mary if she would be free the following day.

KEY TO PASSIVE VOICE

A. PHẦN TRẮC NGHIỆM:

1.D	2. B	3.D	4. D	5. B	6. C	7. C	8. D	9. C	10. A
11.B	12. D	13.D	14. D	15. D	16. A	17. A	18. C	19. D	20. C
21.C	22. A	23.B	24. A	25. D	26. B	27. D	28. A	29. B	30. A
31.C	32. C	33.B	34. A	35. B					

B. PHẦN TỰ LUẬN:

1. It is said that prevention is better than cure.
2. Michael is supposed to eats spiders.
3. The strike is expected to end soon.
4. The cheque must be signed by the manager.
5. The younger son hasn't been seen for three weeks.
6. I was asked some questions at the interview.
7. I wasn't told about the meeting.
8. Have the chickens been fed yet?
9. I wasn't given the information I needed.
10. He is never heard to shout at the children.
11. I was made to learn harder for the final exam by my parents.
12. That door hasn't been used for 20 years.
13. His photograph was shown on television.
14. I don't want to be made a fool.
15. She dislikes being shouted at.

KEY TO INVERSION

1. Multiple choice:

1.A	2. C	3.C	4. B	5. D	6. A	7. C	8. B	9. D	10. C
-----	------	-----	------	------	------	------	------	------	-------

11.D	12. D	13.A	14. A	15. B	16. A	17. A	18. D	19. A	20. D
21.C	22. B	23.D	24. D	25. A	26. A	27. A	28. C	29. A	30. B
31.A	32. A	33.B	34. A	35. D	36. D	37. C	38. C	39. C	40. B

2. Rewrite the sentences without changing their meanings:

1. So great was her grief that she almost fainted
2. No sooner had he returned from his walk than he got down to writing the letter
3. Hardly she begun to speak when people started interrupting her
4. Only when they told me about it later did I realize what I had missed
5. Nowhere will you find a more dedicated worker than Mrs. John.
6. At no time was the outcome of the election.
7. Not until he got home did he forget about the gun
8. Only by training hard everyday can you become a good athlete
9. Not until did John receive offer of promotion in writing that he celebrated.
10. Only when I left home did I realize how much my father meant to me.
11. Only when Alice and Charles (had) had their second children did they decide to move to a bigger house.
12. Scarcely had she put the phone down when it rang again
13. Not for a moment is it worth considering his suggestion
14. Such was his disgust at her behaviour that he severed all contact with her.
15. Had you given it on time, you would have got a high mark
16. No sooner had we stepped outside the front door, and it began to rain
17. Never before had the film laid on such a sumptuous celebration
18. Not only is he your friend, but he's mine, too / but he's also mine.
19. Hardly had they arrived on the beach when it started to rain
20. Seldom did he give his wife a present

KEY TO WORD FORM

1.A	2.B	3.A	4.B	5.B	6.C	7.C	8.B	9.B	10.B
11.D	12.C	13.D	14.A	15.C	16.D	17.B	18.B	19.D	20.B
21.D	22.A	23.D	24.D	25.A	26.A	27.C	28.D	29.C	30.C
31.A	32.B	33.C	34.D	35.A					

- | | | |
|----------------|------------------|--------------------|
| 36. famous | 37. surprisingly | 38. expectation |
| 39. solution | 40. unreasonable | 41. responsibility |
| 42. advice | 43. arrival | 44. pleasure |
| 45. appearance | 46. organization | 47. unexpectedly |
| 48. respect | 49. impression | 50. informal |

KEY TO MEANING

1.C	2. A	3.D	4. D	5. B	6. A	7. D	8. D	9. B	10. B
11.B	12.D	13.B	14. B	15. D	16. A	17. C	18. C	19. A	20. C
21.A	22.C	23.A	24. B	25. C	26. B	27. B	28. C	29. B	30. C
31.A	32.D	33.C	34. C	35. B	36. A	37. B	38. C	39. A	40. A
41.A	42.D	43.C	44. C	45. D	46. C	47. A	48. C	49. C	50. C

KEY TO QUANTITY

1. B	2. D	3. A	4. D	5. A	6. C	7. B	8. A	9. C	10. D
11. A	12. B	13. C	14. B	15. A	16. C	17. C	18. D	19. C	20. D
21. C	22. B	23. D	24. D	25. C	26. C	27. B	28. C	29. B	30. B
31. C	32. D	33. D	34. C	35. A					

Answer: 36. few 37. little 38. many 39. much 40. few
41. little 42. many 43. a few 44. a little 45. a few
46. the number of 47. a large number of
48. much 49. most 50. little

KEY TO PREPOSITION

1. at/ with 2. to 3. on 4. in 5. to
6. of 7. on 8. up 9. to 10. as
11. at 12. for 13. for 14. after 15. to

1.C	2.A	3.C	4.B	5.C	6.A	7.C	8.B	9.D	10.A
11.C	12.B	13.D	14.B	15.B	16.A	17.B	18.D	19.B	20.D
21.B	22.A	23.C	24.B	25.B	26.D	27.B	28.C	29.D	30.B
31.B	32.D	33.A	34.C	35.A					

KEY TO COMMUNICATION SKILL MCQ

1.C	2. C	3.D	4. D	5. A	6. C	7. B	8. C	9. B	10. D
11.A	12.C	13.C	14. D	15. B	16. D	17. C	18. A	19. A	20. A
21.D	22.D	23.B	24. A	25. D	26. B	27. D	28. C	29. B	30. C
31.A	32.A	33.C	34. D	35. A	36. D	37. B	38. A	39. D	40. D
41.A	42.C	43.D	44. A	45. C	46. D	47. C	48. C	49. B	50. A

KEY TO ARTICLES

I.

1.A	2. D	3.C	4. A	5. D	6. A	7. C	8. C	9. A	10. D
11.D	12. D	13.A	14. D	15. C	16. A	17. A	18. B	19. A	20. A
21.D	22. B	23.A	24. C	25. A	26. B	27. D	28. C	29. A	30. A
31.A	32. C	33.D	34. B	35. C					

II.

1. Ø 2. the 3. Ø 4. the 5. the
6. Ø 7. the / the 8. Ø 9. an 10. Ø
11. Ø 12. a 13. the 14. Ø 15. the

KEY TO PHONETICS

1. A	2. D	3. B	4. B	5. A	6. C	7. A	8. D	9. A	10. B
11. B	12. C	13. C	14. B	15. C	16. A	17. B	18. B	19. C	20. D
21. A	22. C	23. D	24. D	25. C	26. D	27. A	28. D	29. D	30. A
31. C	32. A	33. B	34. D	35. A	36. C	37. D	38. D	39. C	40. A
41. B	42. D	43. A	44. B	45. B	46. A	47. A	48. A	49. D	50. A

KEY TO PRONUNCIATION

1.B	2. A	3.A	4. C	5. D	6. D	7. C	8. B	9. C	10. A
11.B	12. D	13.D	14. B	15. A	16. C	17. A	18. D	19. B	20. C
21.C	22. B	23.D	24. A	25. D	26. D	27. A	28. A	29. D	30. C
31.A	32. D	33.B	34. B	35. A	36. C	37. B	38. D	39. D	40. D
41.A	42. B	43.A	44. A	45. D	46. B	47. B	48. A	49. A	50. A

KEY TO TEST OF UNIT 2

1.D	2.B	3.C	4.B	5.B	6.C	7.A	8.C	9.B	10.B
11.B	12.B	13.C	14.D	15.A	16.D	17.D	18.D	19.A	20.B
21.C	22.B	23.C	24.D	25.B	26.A	27.D	28.B	29.A	30.B
31.A	32.B	33.C	34.B	35.B	36.D	37.C	38.D	39.B	40.A
41.A	42.A	43.B	44.C	45.D	46.D	47.A	48.B	49.A	50.A

KEY TO TEST OF UNIT 2

1.C	2.A	3.B	4.C	5.B	6.D	7.B	8.B	9.A	10.D
11.B	12.C	13.A	14.D	15.C	16.C	17.B	18.B	19.B	20.A
21.B	22.A	23.B	24.A	25.C	26.C	27.D	28.A	29.B	30.B
31.B	32.A	33.B	34.C	35.B	36.B	37.C	38.D	39.C	40.A
41.C	42.C	43.D	44.A	45.D	46.A	47.D	48.C	49.B	50.C

KEY TO TEST OF UNIT 3

1.B	2.A	3.A	4.D	5.C	6.A	7.B	8.D	9.C	10.B
11.C	12.B	13.A	14.C	15.B	16.C	17.B	18.B	19.C	20.C
21.A	22.B	23.A	24.A	25.A	26.D	27.B	28.C	29.A	30.C
31.C	32.A	33.C	34.B	35.C	36.D	37.D	38.B	39.C	40.D
41.C	42.A	43.C	44.C	45.A	46.B	47.C	48.D	49.C	50.D

KEY TO TEST OF UNIT 4

1.A	2.C	3.A	4.A	5.D	6.A	7.C	8.D	9.A	10.C
11.D	12.C	13.B	14.B	15.D	16.C	17.D	18.B	19.A	20.B
21.D	22.B	23.B	24.A	25.C	26.C	27.A	28.B	29.D	30.C
31.B	32.B	33.B	34.B	35.A	36.A	37.A	38.C	39.B	40.B
41.C	42.B	43.B	44.A	45.D	46.A	47.A	48.D	49.B	50.A

KEY TO TEST OF UNIT 5

1.D	2.C	3.D	4.B	5.B	6.A	7.C	8.C	9.B	10.D
11.A	12.A	13.D	14.B	15.D	16.C	17.B	18.A	19.B	20.C
21.A	22.D	23.B	24.A	25.D	26.B	27.D	28.B	29.B	30.C

31.C	32.B	33.B	34.C	35.A	36.B	37.A	38.A	39.D	40.A
41.B	42.B	43.C	44.D	45.C	46.D	47.B	48.C	49.A	50.A

KEY TO TEST OF UNIT 6

1D	2A	3D	4B	5A	6B	7A	8D	9C	10A
11B	12C	13B	14C	15D	16D	17C	18B	19C	20B
21A	22D	23C	24A	25D	26B	27C	28A	29D	30D
31B	32B	33C	34B	35D	36D	37C	38B	39C	40C
41C	42B	43B	44D	45A	46A	47C	48D	49C	50B

KEY TO TEST OF UNIT 8

1.C	2.A	3.C	4.C	5.B	6.A	7.A	8.A	9.C	10.D
11.B	12.B	13.A	14.C	15.C	16.A	17.B	18.D	19.B	20.C
21.A	22.C	23.B	24.D	25.A	26.C	27.D	28.D	29.A	30.D
31.D	32.A	33.B	34.D	35.D	36.C	37.B	38.B	39.C	40.C
41.B	42.D	43.D	44.A	45.D	46.B	47.C	48.B	49.D	50.B

KEY TO TEST OF UNIT 10

1.B	2.D	3.D	4.C	5.D	6.B	7.B	8.B	9.D	10.A
11.D	12.A	13.C	14.D	15.B	16.C	17.A	18.B	19.A	20.C
21.A	22.D	23.B	24.D	25.B	26.C	27.A	28.A	29.A	30.A
31.A	32.D	33.B	34.B	35.D	36.A	37.C	38.D	39.B	40.C
41.C	42.B	43.A	44.D	45.A	46.C	47.B	48.B	49.A	50.D

KEY TO TEST OF UNIT 11

1. B	2.D	3.B	4.C	5. A	6. B	7. B	8. B	9. B	10. D
11. B	12. A	13. B	14. C	15. A	16. C	17. C	18. A	19. D	20. A
21. C	22. B	23. A	24. A	25. D	26. D	27. B	28. D	29. B	30. C
31. C	32. D	33. A	34. D	35. B	36. A	37. D	38. D	39. B	40. B
41. B	42. B	43. A	44. D	45. A	46. B	47. D	48. D	49. A	50. C

KEY TO TEST OF UNIT 12

1.D	2.D	3.B	4.D	5.D	6.A	7.B	8.C	9.C	10.A
11.C	12.A	13.C	14.D	15.C	16.C	17.A	18.C	19.C	20.C
21.A	22.A	23.C	24.C	25.B	26.A	27.D	28.B	29.C	30.B
31.B	32.B	33.D	34.D	35.C	36.B	37.A	38.B	39.A	40.B
41.B	42.C	43.A	44.B	45.D	46.A	47.C	48.C	49.B	50.D

KEY TO TEST OF UNIT 13

1.A	2.D	3.B	4.C	5.A	6.C	7.C	8.B	9.D	10.A
11.A	12.C	13.D	14.B	15.A	16.A	17.B	18.A	19.B	20.A
21.B	22.C	23.C	24.D	25.D	26.B	27.C	28.C	29.A	30.A
31.D	32.B	33.D	34.C	35.B	36.D	37.A	38.C	39.C	40.C
41.C	42.B	43.A	44.D	45.D	46.C	47.A	48.C	49.B	50.D

KEY TO TEST OF UNIT 14

1.D	2.B	3.A	4.D	5.C	6.B	7.A	8.A	9.C	10.B
11.C	12.C	13.A	14.A	15.A	16.C	17.A	18.B	19.B	20.C
21.D	22.C	23.C	24.A	25.C	26.B	27.D	28.D	29.D	30.A
31.B	32.A	33.D	34.B	35.C	36.B	37.D	38.D	39.D	40.D
41.A	42.D	43.D	44.A	45.C	46.C	47.B	48.A	49.A	50.C

KEY TO TEST OF UNIT 15

1.C	2.D	3.A	4.B	5.B	6.D	7.D	8.B	9.D	10.C
11.B	12.D	13.A	14.C	15.B	16.D	17.C	18.A	19.D	20.B
21.D	22.B	23.B	24.A	25.B	26.C	27.C	28.C	29.C	30.C
31.B	32.A	33.D	34.C	35.B	36.D	37.C	38.C	39.C	40.C
41.B	42.B	43.A	44.C	45.D	46.D	47.B	48.B	49.A	50.C

KEY TO TEST OF UNIT 16

1.B	2.A	3.C	4.B	5.A	6.B	7.D	8.B	9.A	10.C
11.A	12.C	13.B	14.C	15.B	16.C	17.D	18.A	19.D	20.D
21.B	22.C	23.A	24.B	25.B	26.A	27.C	28.B	29.D	30.B
31.D	32.C	33.D	34.C	35.B	36.B	37.D	38.A	39.B	40.A
41.D	42.B	43.C	44.D	45.C	46.A	47.B	48.D	49.A	50.B

KEY TO EXAM TEST 1

1.B	2.A	3.D	4.D	5.C	6.C	7.C	8.A	9.B	10.C
11.B	12.B	13.D	14.B	15.D	16.A	17.B	18.A	19.D	20.D
21.A	22.B	23.A	24.C	25.A	26.D	27.B	28.D	29.D	30.C
31.A	32.D	33.A	34.B	35.A	36.D	37.D	38.B	39.D	40.C
41.D	42.A	43.B	44.A	45.B	46.B	47.D	48.C	49.A	50.B

KEY TO EXAM TEST 2

1.A	2.D	3.C	4.C	5.C	6.C	7.C	8.D	9.A	10.D
11.A	12.A	13.D	14.D	15.B	16.C	17.D	18.A	19.C	20.A
21.D	22.D	23.B	24.C	25.C	26.B	27.B	28.C	29.C	30.D
31.B	32.A	33.C	34.B	35.C	36.B	37.C	38.D	39.A	40.B
41.B	42.D	43.B	44.C	45.D	46.B	47.A	48.D	49.C	50.B

KEY TO EXAM TEST 3

1.D	2.D	3.D	4.C	5.C	6.A	7.B	8.C	9.D	10.B
11.B	12.D	13.B	14.A	15.A	16.C	17.B	18.B	19.C	20.D
21.A	22.D	23.C	24.A	25.D	26.B	27.A	28.C	29.B	30.B
31.C	32.A	33.A	34.C	35.B	36.A	37.C	38.C	39.A	40.D

41.C	42.D	43.C	44.B	45.A	46.A	47.A	48.D	49.A	50.C
------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------

KEY TO EXAM TEST 4

1.A	2.D	3.A	4.D	5.A	6.C	7.A	8.A	9.C	10.A
11.C	12.D	13.C	14.D	15.D	16.A	17.C	18.C	19.D	20.A
21.A	22.A	23.B	24.D	25.C	26.D	27.A	28.D	29.B	30.C
31.A	32.B	33.A	34.C	35.A	36.A	37.B	38.B	39.C	40.D
41.C	42.D	43.B	44.A	45.D	46.D	47.A	48.B	49.A	50.A

KEY TO EXAM TEST 5

1.B	2.C	3.D	4.C	5.A	6.D	7.C	8.A	9.B	10.B
11.C	12.D	13.A	14.B	15.B	16.D	17.C	18.A	19.A	20.C
21.D	22.C	23.A	24.B	25.B	26.C	27.D	28.C	29.A	30.D
31.A	32.A	33.A	34.D	35.C	36.A	37.D	38.A	39.B	40.D
41.A	42.B	43.C	44.C	45.D	46.D	47.C	48.D	49.C	50.A